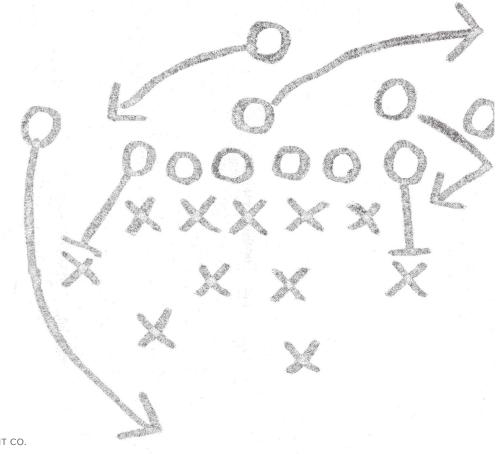






### **Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment** Company (NASDAQ: HOFV, HOFVW)

As a world-class resort and sports entertainment company, we do what no other **company can** through our unique brand partnerships and direct access to exclusive content. By doing this, we create exceptional experiences across multiple platforms that honor the past and inspire the future. With this unwavering purpose, we strive to maximize shareholder value and pursue excellence.





#### **VISION**

Inspiring unique and exhilarating sports and entertainment experiences that maximize growth and fan engagement.

#### **MISSION**

We create exceptional sports-inspired destination, media, and gaming experiences that uniquely leverage brand partnerships and direct access to exclusive content.

#### **VALUES**

Based on our connection to professional sports, we strive to exemplify these values: Inspiration, Teamwork, Respect, Integrity, and Excellence.

Inspiration

**Teamwork** 

Respect

Integrity

Excellence

## WHAT WE DO

## A MULTI-DIMENSIONAL SPORTS & ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY

#### HALL OF FAME VILLAGE

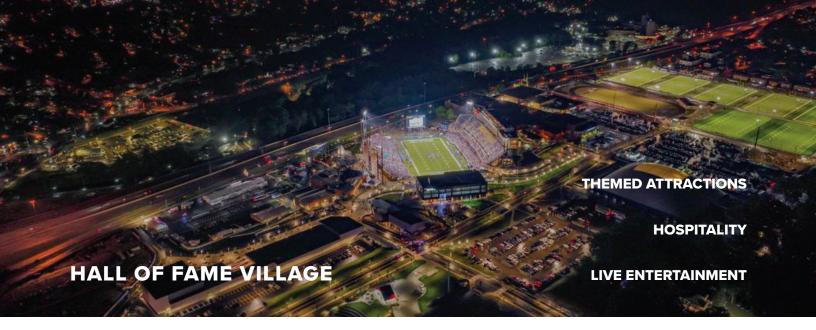
Making legendary guest experiences throughout our immersive assets — Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, ForeverLawn Sports Complex, Constellation Center for Excellence, Center for Performance, Fan Engagement Zone, and Play-Action Plaza.

#### HALL OF FAME VILLAGE MEDIA

Creating compelling original content across all genres, lengths, and mediums including TV and streaming services, films, games, events, podcasts, branded content, and emerging media.

#### **GOLD SUMMIT GAMING**

Harnessing the multifaceted power of gaming by delivering world-class online and on-site experiences in sports betting, fantasy sports, and Egaming for players of all levels.









Dear Shareholders.

There is a fear of the unknown that simply exists in the universe that doesn't readily lean into change or the "never-been-done-before." Anytime you start something new, create a new product, or disrupt the marketplace with a new idea, there is always the challenge of trying to get people to believe in "what can be." In 2020, amid a global pandemic and during one of the most challenging economic times in recent history, we took our Company public and began our journey towards creating something new. It was going to be an incredible challenge but something that we had an even greater belief would "change the game" of how fans everywhere can and would engage and experience football and sports. We created a strategy and a plan for three business verticals that synergistically work together to offer something dramatically different to the fans of the world of sports and entertainment. Our Company does what no other company does by offering compelling and unique experiences and content with engagement that is built upon the power and popularity of professional football.

Today, less than three years later, Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company is a game-changer and showing "what can be." Our campus has transformed into a hub for events and activation during the past year — hosting hundreds of thousands of athletes, spectators, and fans at our ForeverLawn Sports Complex and Center for Performance indoor-dome facility, for tournaments and other events. These combined assets are providing year-round programming to facilitate sports of all kinds in all

seasons creating an economic driver like no other in the region. At Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, our home for world-class sports, concerts, and entertainment, we showcased dynamic talent like David Chapelle and Journey and welcomed for a second season the USFL, who now call our stadium home for two of their teams, the Pittsburgh Maulers and the New Jersey Generals — bringing even more fans to campus as well as over 12 additional national TV broadcasts. Throughout our Fan Engagement Zone and Play-Action Plaza we are open and operational, featuring opportunities for fans to be treated to unique dining and entertainment spaces like Don Shula's American Kitchen and our "giant wheel attraction" called the "Red Zone". Construction is also well underway on the final two components of Phase II — our indoor waterpark and the second of our hotels, a Hilton Tapestry hotel. To date we have over 100 acres of campus development around the Pro Football Hall of Fame, and we have already begun strategic planning for Phase III.

Our media division has made tremendous progress with dynamic content in various projects including a successful first season of the vodcast "Football Heaven" in collaboration with the Pro Football Hall of Fame; the development of a robust Non-Fungible Token (NFT) program offering "owner-only" perks available for the first time; and, the airing during Super Bowl weekend of the documentary, "The Perfect 10" alongside Fox Sports and NFL Films. (The latter creating Fox's most viewed documentary in recent history).

In 2022, we officially launched "Gold Summit Gaming" ("GSG"), supporting all things sports betting, fantasy sports, and Egaming. With the legalization of sports betting in Ohio in January 2023, we brought our mobile sports betting partner Betr into the mix, introducing their new and unique platform of microbetting to the world. We held Season 2 of the Hall of Fantasy League ("HOFL") where fans had fun "doubling down" on their favorite team in an expanded offering, and we also continue hosting wildly popular on-site Egaming tournaments that have brought gamers from around the country on campus to battle it out on the "big stage" in Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium.

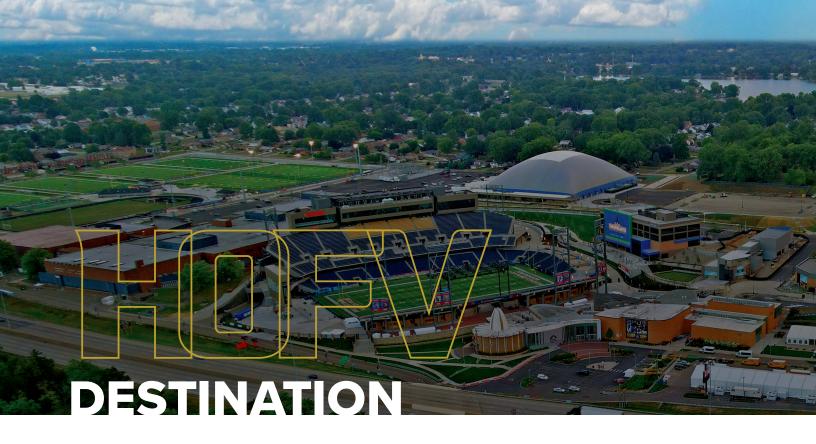
When we look at the years behind us, we know that we have what it takes as a Company and as a team to win. Our demonstrated forward progress and ability to show up for "every single play" provides us a foundation for a strong future with an enhanced ability to bring our synergistic business model to life, with expanded media and gaming creation, more engagement and programming opportunities on-site, and even greater partnerships and sponsors joining us on our journey.

As you will see throughout the coming pages of our 2022 Annual Report, the progress has been tremendous, and we are just getting started. I am excited for 2023 and beyond as the foundation has been created and the momentum is building for future success. There is a very old adage that goes "nothing worth doing comes easy." Thank you for your continued belief in "what can be." We continue to move the ball down the field with important first downs and know what we are working toward is not only worth it — but IS changing the game.

Michael Crawford

And All

President and Chief Executive Officer



#### **Birthplace of Professional Football**

#### **TOURISM, CAPITAL INVESTMENT & ECONOMIC GROWTH**

• In 2021, Stark County, Ohio benefited from direct visitor spending of \$1.1 billion, which generated the County's tourism economic impact of \$1.9 billion. This economic impact included 13,944 total new jobs with associated labor income of \$367 million. The Company plays a significant role in the tourism industry within Stark County and will continue to increase contributions going forward.

Source: Tourism Economics and Oxford Economics Company, (2021). Economic Impact of Tourism in Stark County, Ohio 2021

• The Company is able to foster Northeast Ohio's "destination pipeline" from the approximately 32+ million vehicles traveled by the destination on the primary highway adjacent to Hall of Fame Village.

Source: Ohio Department of Transportation

 The significant economic impact from the Company will lead to incremental tax dollars attributed to property taxes, sales taxes, income taxes, and lodging taxes.

Source: Ice Miller Whiteboard









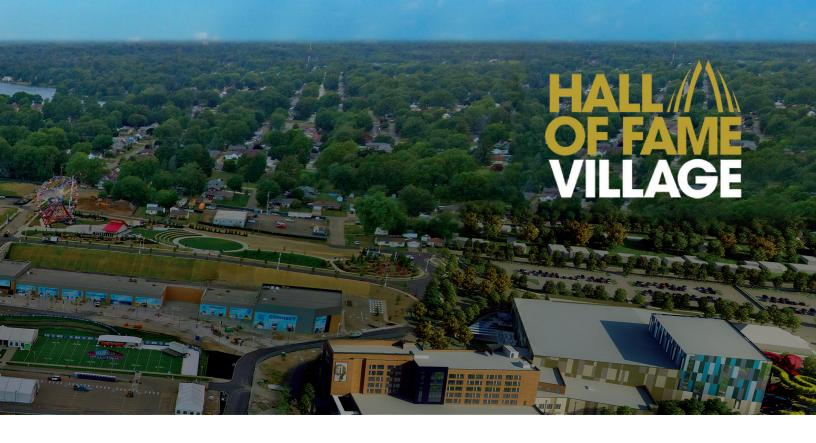


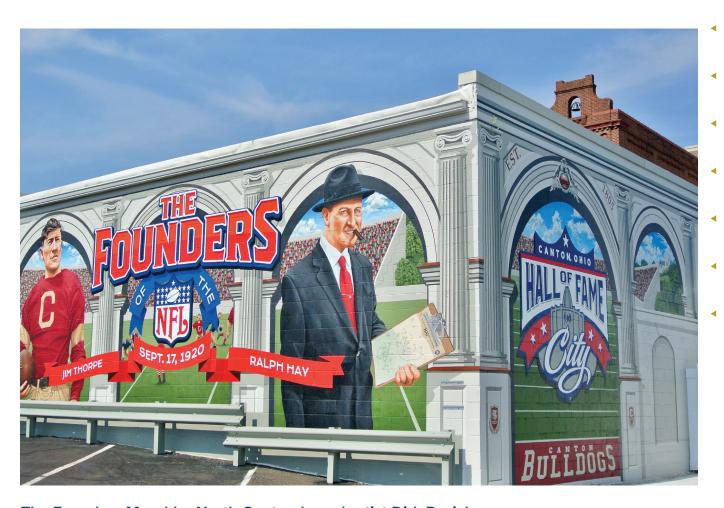












The Founders Mural by North Canton-based artist Dirk Rozich.



#### **Destination-Based Entertainment Assets**

#### **LOCATED WITHIN AN OPPORTUNITY ZONE &** OHIO'S ONLY TOURISM DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT.

Completed – \$250M assets already created

- Pro Football Hall of Fame\*
- Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium
- ForeverLawn Sports Complex

#### DOUBLETREE BY HILTON CANTON DOWNTOWN



Located in the heart of downtown Canton, and just 2.6 miles from the Pro Football Hall of Fame, this 4-star hotel was completed in November of 2020, and upon the completion of \$30M in renovations, includes 164 guest rooms, multiple meeting spaces, a business center, indoor pool and fitness center, and ballroom with over 11,000 square feet of event space, among other amenities. The 330 Bar & Grill is the hotel's in-house dining lounge with a great mix of local flavors and friendly hospitality serving breakfast, lunch, and dinner.

\*Owned by Pro Football Hall of Fame.

\*\*Projected Completion Q4 2024.



#### In Progress - \$350M assets in development



Center for Performance



Constellation Center for Excellence



Fan Engagement Zone



Play-Action Plaza



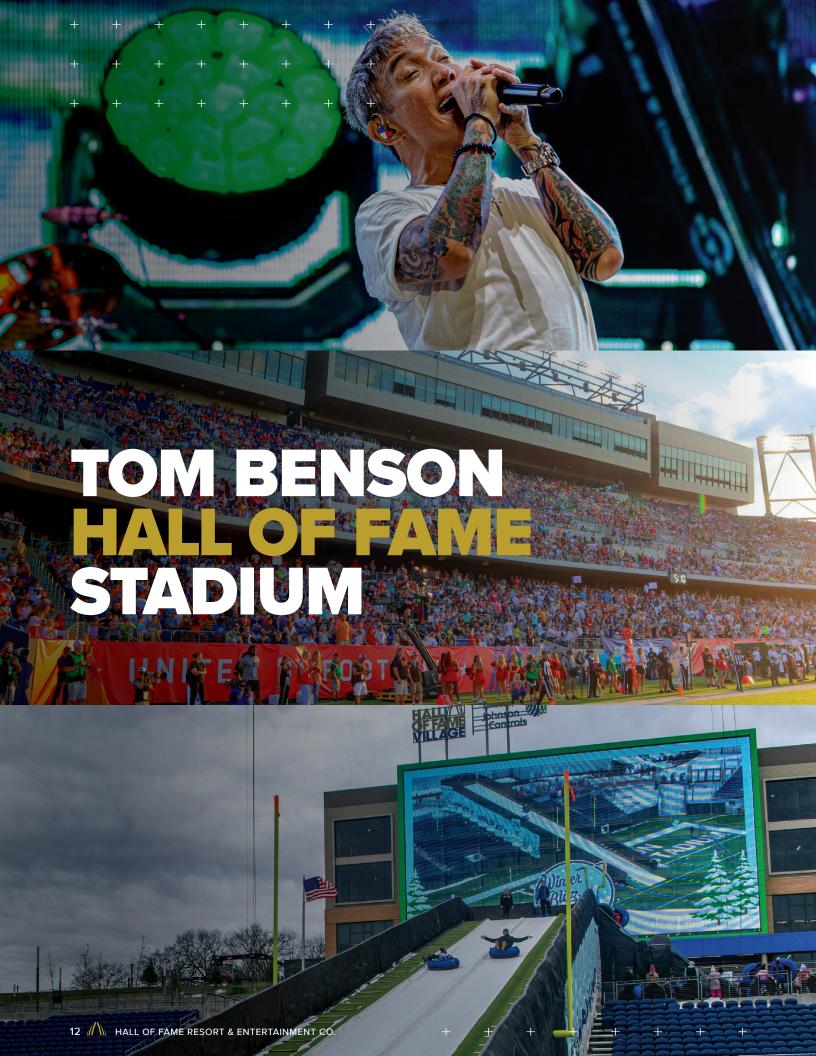
A Hilton Tapestry Hotel\*\*



HOFV Indoor Football-Themed Waterpark\*\*

Planning has begun for \$300M in new assets across 600 acres of available land.

May include a potential mix of residential space, additional attractions, entertainment dining, merchandise, and more.



#### **Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium**

#### **COMPLETED IN 2017**

Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium is a one-of-a-kind sports and entertainment complex that features over 20,000 seats and 28,000 sq. ft. of premium event space.

### ENSHRINEMENT WEEK POWERED BY JOHNSON CONTROLS

- Annual Hall of Fame NFL Football Game Started the NFL season with the Las Vegas Raiders defeating the Jacksonville Jaguars.
- Enshrinement Ceremony & Gold Jacket Ceremony.



- Annual event since 2019.
- The annual Black College Football Hall of Fame Classic returned to Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium in 2022 with Central State University defeating Winston-Salem State University.

#### THE UNITED STATES FOOTBALL LEAGUE (USFL)

- Hosted 2022 USFL Semifinal Playoff and Championship Games – The Birmingham Stallions won the 2022 Championship Game.
- The USFL is a new spring professional football league directed by FOX Sports that consists of eight teams split into two divisions, each playing 10 regular season games.

#### **OHSAA FOOTBALL CHAMPIONSHIPS**

 3-year agreement to host OHSAA's state football championships across seven divisions.



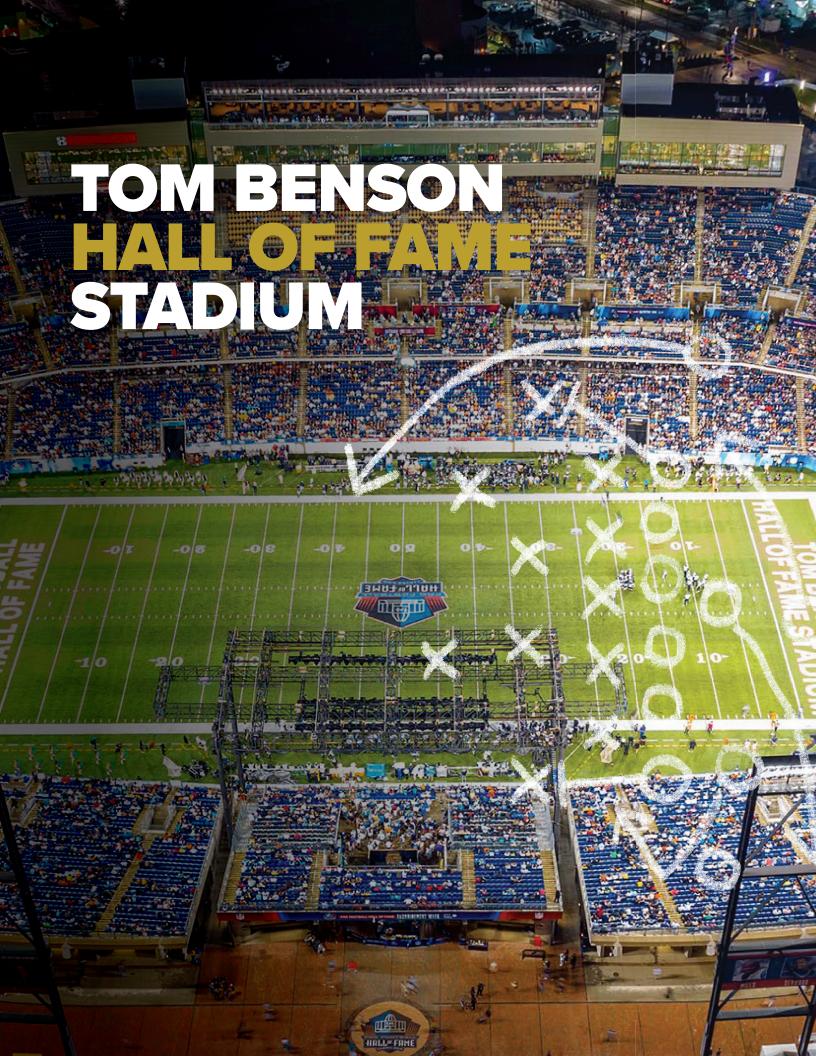












#### **CONCERTS, MUSIC FESTIVALS, & COMMUNITY EVENTS**

- 2022 Concert for Legends presented by Ford: Journey & Donnie Iris.
- Stand-up comedian, Dave Chappelle: In Your Dreams Tour.
- R&B Legends, The O'Jays: Last Stop on the Love Train Tour.

# NFL



- · Winter Blitz.
- Fatherhood Festival.
- 90+ Private Events held throughout Stadium.

## WOMEN'S FOOTBALL ALLIANCE DIVISION CHAMPIONSHIPS

- Largest, longest running & most competitive women's tackle football league in the world.
- Over 60 teams across the United States.
- Five-year partnership starting in 2021.

#### FREEDOM BOWL

- The largest high school football event in the country consists of five games including national and state powerhouse teams.
- The Freedom Bowl commemorates those who have protected our nation through military service and featured activities to support youth football players.









◀

**◄** 

•



## FOREVERLAWN SPORTS A COMPLEX

#### **COMPLETED IN AUGUST 2022**

This home for all things tournaments has 8 rectangular sports fields and buildings to house merchandise, food, medical, coaches, classrooms, and ticketing. The ForeverLawn Sports Complex was completed in August of 2022 and continues to serve hundreds of thousands of athletes and fans with demonstrated year-over-year growth through a wide variety of sporting events, including soccer, flag football, lacrosse, and more.







#### **COMPLETED IN NOVEMBER 2021**

The Constellation Center for Excellence was completed in the Fall of 2021.

The 75 000 square foot mixed use facility

The 75,000-square-foot mixed-use facility is a world-class home to business and retail that includes a variety of sports-centric research and programming. The Constellation Center for Excellence is an innovative hub and incubator for companies and individuals across the country to collaborate on critical issues and advance opportunities in sports and a variety of environments.







## **Center for Performance**

#### **COMPLETED IN AUGUST 2022**

The Center for Performance is one of the largest fabric-domed facilities of its kind in the country and features 100,000 square feet of flat floor space for a large indoor venue with the year-round capacity to continue hosting sporting events, tournaments, concerts, conventions, and other kinds of activities.







## **Play-Action Plaza**

#### **COMPLETED IN AUGUST 2022**

Play-Action Plaza will feature several attractions, including the only two rides of their kind in Stark County, Ohio — a 125-foot-tall "The Red Zone" ferris wheel and "The Forward Pass" zipline. Play-Action Plaza is a fun and inviting setting, bringing together people of all ages to enjoy activities such as food trucks, concerts, games, a fitness trail, and one of the largest manmade water features in Ohio.





Fan Engagement INEC Zone

#### **COMPLETED IN AUGUST 2022**

The Fan Engagement Zone is a sport and entertainment-themed, 82,000-square-foot promenade that is an active hub for fans to go before, during and after events to have fun, dine and socialize, while offering rooftop views of Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium. A unique football-themed Build-A-Bear Workshop, Don Shula's American Kitchen, The Brew Kettle with Topgolf Swing Suites, Pro Football Hall of Famer Isaac Bruce bringing Smoosh Cookies, The Visit Canton Visitor Center, Pizza Oven, Heggy's Nut Shop, and others will build out an exciting guest experience.





## Hotel and Waterpark

#### **UNDER CONSTRUCTION**

## PREMIUM HILTON TAPESTRY HOTEL

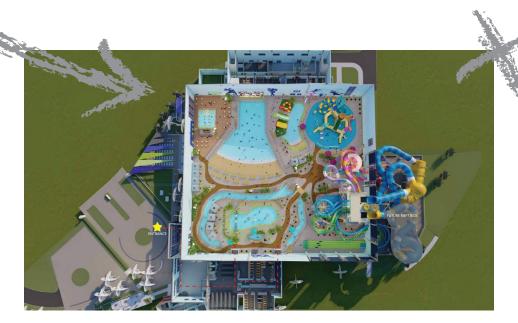
This seven-story, 130,000 sq.-ft premium Hilton Tapestry Hotel will feature 180 guest rooms, 10 suites, a 2,500 sq.-ft. ballroom, 2,100 sq.-ft. of meeting rooms, an indoor pool and fitness center, as well as a full-service 106-seat restaurant with indoor and outdoor seating.



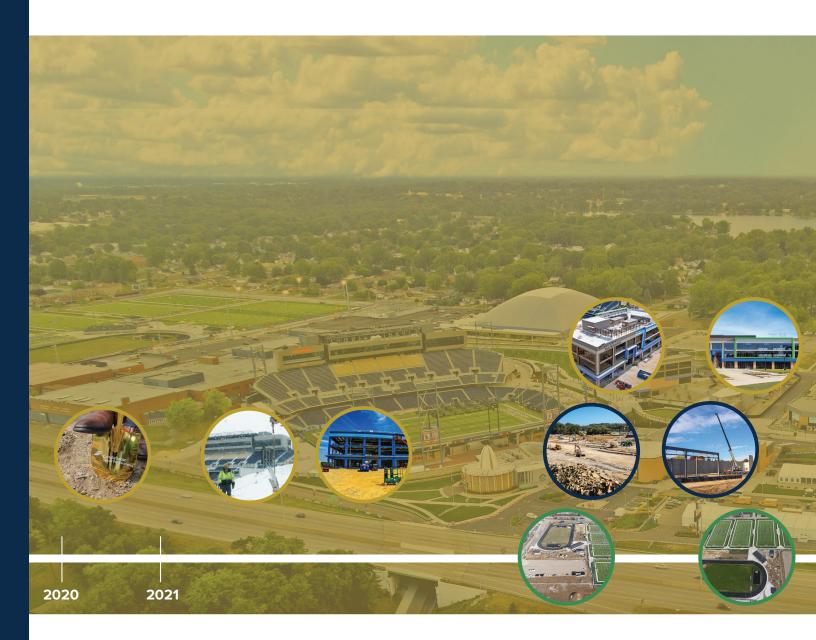
A spectacular 144,000 sq.-ft. football-themed waterpark will be highlighted by 85,000 sq.-ft. of indoor wet space that includes a waterslide tower, lazy river, wave pool, zero-entry fun zone, swim-up bar, and outdoor entertainment area.







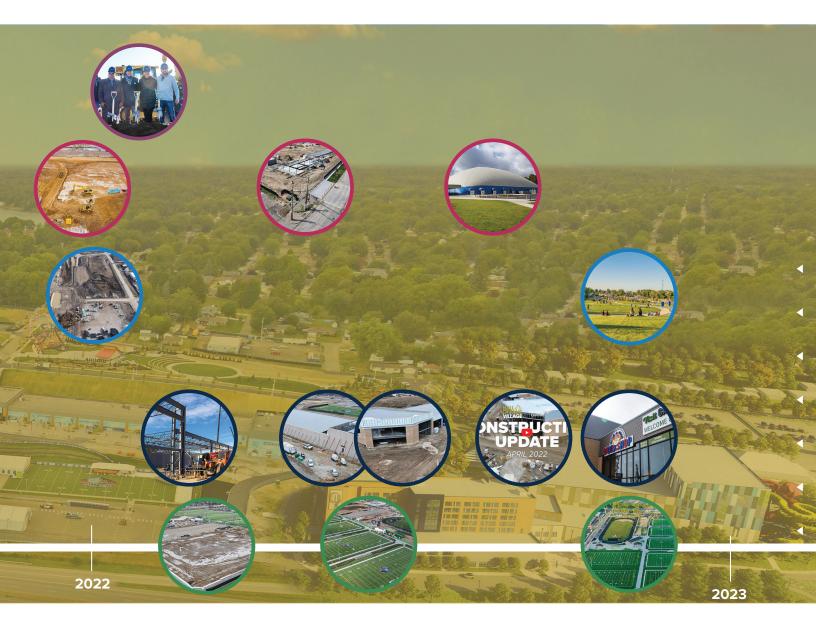
## **CONSTRUCTION TIMELINE**



FOREVERLAWN **SPORTS COMPLEX**  FAN ENGAGEMENT ZONE

CONSTELLATION CENTER **FOR EXCELLENCE** 

	2021		2022		2023					2024				
	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Sitework														~
East Endzone	~													
Constellation Center for Excellence		~												
ForeverLawn Sports Complex					~									
Center for Performance					~									
Play-Action Plaza					~									
Fan Engagement Zone					~									
Indoor Football-Themed Waterpark														~
Hilton Tapestry Hotel														~



PLAY-ACTION PLAZA

CENTER FOR PERFORMANCE

INDOOR WATERPARK



#### Hall of Fame Village Media: Continuing to build a Pipeline

#### **WORLD-CLASS CONTENT COMPANY**

Hall of Fame Village Media is a premier, multi-dimensional content studio creating engaging content across all genres, lengths, and mediums, including TV and streaming series, films, games, events, podcasts, branded content, and emerging media.

### POTENTIAL CONTENT DISTRIBUTION PARTNERS

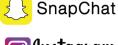
#### Social















#### **Broadcast over the top**



















#### **Streaming**















#### MEDIA CONTENT INITIATIVES

Content creation across multiple channels.

#### **FOOTBALL HEAVEN VODCAST**

Aditi Kinkhabwala, Joe Horrigan, and Jon Kendle explore the most fascinating stories and personalities in NFL history, bringing the Hall of Fame's incredible collection of over 40 million documents and artifacts to life with special guests Jerome Bettis, Kurt Warner, Warren Moon, Steve Young, Jim Kelly, Chris Berman, Peter King, Franco Harris, and Doug Williams.

- Reached over 6 million people.
- Nearly 200k episode & promotional clip listens on 15+ platforms.

#### THE PERFECT TEN

In partnership with H2H, NFL Films, and Fox Sports, the 90-minute documentary profiles the exclusive group of NFL athletes who are both Heisman Trophy winners and Pro Football Hall of Fame Inductees. The Perfect Ten placed in the top-five highest premiered documentaries for Fox Sports Films based on the first 24-hour airing numbers.

 Delivered FOX's best prime-time documentary viewership in three years; highest rated documentary for FOX since the Brady heist.

#### **GONE FISHIN'**

In this one-hour special, viewers step onboard Pro Football Hall of Famer Jimmy Johnson's "Three Rings" boat to witness a friendly competition — who will catch the most (and least) fish? In the process, Gone Fishin' will explore the camaraderie, storytelling, and life lessons shared on the water.

continued on next page »



#### **MEDIA CONTENT INITIATIVES**

#### **INSPIRED: HEROES OF CHANGE**

A celebration of inspirational sports figures who have used their platform to help those in need as well as bring people and their communities together.

- Aired special June 4th-5th on 100+ Gray Television local channels.
- #1 broadcast TV program in 63 markets during its airtime.

#### CONTENT DEVELOPMENT PARTNERSHIP WITH RASHAD JENNINGS

Hall of Fame Village Media will work with Jennings and executive producers Lisa P. Wolf and Charles Cook to develop and produce various content projects across multiple formats and genres, leveraging Jennings' unique skills, passions, and personality while advancing HOFV's mission to Honor the Past and Inspire the Future.





















#### **NON-FUNGIBLE TOKENS (NFTs)**

#### Next generation content — New Business Launch

- An annual, one-of-a-kind digital collectible that acts as an annual membership to all the Hall of Fame Village has to offer.
- Owners of these tokens receive exclusive access to varying levels of sporting event experiences, media screenings and viewing parties, unique discounts with our partners, and free rides.
- 110 Total HOFV-Passes in Navy and Diamond Levels.







#### **Launch of Gold Summit Gaming**

#### FANTASY SPORTS. SPORTS BETTING. EGAMING.

Gold Summit Gaming harnesses the multifaceted power of Gaming by delivering world-class experience in Fantasy Sports, Sports Betting, and Egaming. Gold Summit Gaming connects fans in a variety of innovative ways both virtually and in-person.

#### HALL OF FANTASY LEAGUE SEASON RECAP

- Hall of Fantasy League Season 2 introduced an array of new features on the app, including in-app messaging, two free-to-play contest formats, and NFL data feeds.
- The Contests totaled \$100,000 in cash prizes, including a season-long "Legendary Lineups" that allowed participants to "double down" on points when a player is part of the Huddle and a weekly contest called "Blood, Sweat & Tiers."
- The League expanded from 10 to 12 teams managed by high-profile fantasy analysts, while engaged the community and maintained the integrity of the league throughout the 16 weeks.

## 12 FOOTBALL FRANCHISES REPRESENTING KEY MARKETS THROUGHOUT THE US

#### **COMMISSIONER:** Emmitt Smith | **TEAMS:**

Atlanta Hot Wings | Boston Barflies | Chicago Hogmollies | 2022 HOFL CHAMPIONS Denver Mile Highs - Melissa Jacobs | Green Bay Winter Warriors | Los Angeles Sidekicks | New Jersey Boardwalkers New York Bodega Cats | Ohio Goats | Philadelphia Powderkegs | Seattle Haze | Vegas Pocket Kings









# SPORTS BETTING & EGAMING



#### **INTRODUCING Betr**

- Betr, The first and only direct-to-consumer sports betting app dedicated to microbetting.
- Microbetting delivers instant gratification to the multi billion dollar Sports Betting industry by enabling fans to bet on every moment of live sporting events for the first time.
- In addition to a share of revenue generated by Betr on sports betting activity in Ohio.
   HOFREco holds equity ownership in the company as it continues to expand. Betr continues to expand betting operations in states outside Ohio.
- Strategic partnerships will support an on-site retail sports betting location at the Village and a mobile platform that allows guests to bet with their digital devices from anywhere in the state of Ohio.



# CHAIN GRAB SUPER SMASH BROS. ULTIMATE TOURNAMENT

- Egaming tournament series open to players ages 13 and older featuring Doubles and Singles competitions set in the unique setting of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Club Level.
- A wide range of professional and casual players from all parts of the country compete on numerous high-definition monitors while broadcast live via Twitch and with highlights displayed on the Stadium's scoreboards.

<sup>\*</sup> Subject to obtaining all necessary sports betting licenses



# **SPONSORSHIP** & CORPORATE PARTNERS

#### WORLD-CLASS BRANDS REPRESENTING EXCELLENCE































































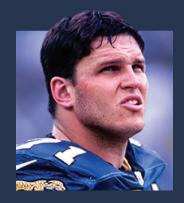




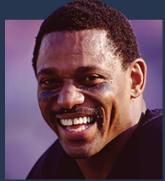


# CONGRATULATIONS TO THE PRO FOOTBALL HALL OF FAME





Tony Boselli



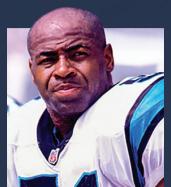
**Cliff Branch** 



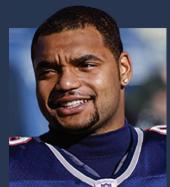
LeRoy Butler



**Art McNally** 



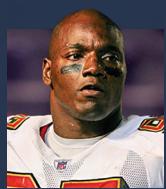
Sam Mills



**Richard Seymour** 



**Dick Vermeil** 



**Bryant Young** 





# **2022 Progress Continues**

#### KEY MILESTONES

- Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Co.
- Hall of Fame Village
- January
- Partnership with Former NFL Player and Dancing with the Stars Champion Rashad Jennings to collaborate with Hall of Fame Village Media on a range of dynamic content initiatives
- The Atlanta Hotwings are the champions in Hall of Fantasy League history after a successful season

#### **February**

- The Hall of Fantasy League hosted Special Livestream Twitch event to analyze the Super Bowl matchup and provide a look ahead to the 2022 **HOFL** season
- Partnership with Allied Sports announced as Company agency of record for all sponsorship and media opportunities
- Announced Fatherhood Festival in partnership with The Fatherhood Institute to host festival centered around creating purposeful fun for the whole family
- Signed a multi-year agreement with Cleveland Clinic as the official healthcare provider of the ForeverLawn Sports Complex and Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium

#### March

Company hired Rob Borm as Executive Vice President of Gaming

- Hall of Fame Village Media
- **Gold Summit Gaming**
- Company appointed Benjamin Lee as Chief Financial Officer
- Announced 2022 Concert for Legends presented by Ford, headlined by Journey
- Signed lease with Build-A-Bear Workshop to open in the Fan Engagement Zone
- Partnership with The SportDome to transfer the operation of local sports leagues to the Center for Performance

#### **April**

- Released details surrounding Play-Action Plaza offerings that featured the "Red Zone" giant wheel and the "Forward Pass" zipline
- Shared Fatherhood Festival details announcing Hall of Famer appearances and Jordan Davis in concert
- Company closed \$4M loan with Midwest Lender Fund, LLC and moved forward with \$3.2M in PACE financina

#### May

- Partnership with Iconic Football Personality Jimmy Johnson to produce Gone Fishin'
- Launched two additional NFT Playbooks featuring NFL stars Shane Vereen and Justin Forsertt
- Announced Women's Football Alliance Championship Weekend

#### June

- Premiered INSPIRED: Heroes of Change across 100+ Gray Television stations in partnership with Tupelo Honey
- Announced stand-up comedian Dave Chapelle to entertain at Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium
- Signed long-term lease agreement with Visit Canton to open a Welcome Center in the Fan Engagement Zone
- Company named Vic Gregovits the Executive Vice President of Global Sales
- Announced the largest high school football event,
   The Freedom Bowl, to take place at Tom Benson
   Hall of Fame Stadium
- Hosted the semifinal contests and championship game for the United States Football League's 2022 season

#### July

- Secured \$33.4M PACE Loan from Stonehill Strategic Capital, LLC
- Launched Football Heaven Vodcast in partnership with the Pro Football Hall of Fame to bring the incredible collection of artifacts to life
- Announced R&B Legends the O'Jays: Last Stop on the Love Train Tour with special guest Gladys Knight
- Opened Starbucks at the Constellation Center for Excellence
- The Forward Pass zipline opened at Play-Action Plaza

#### **August**

- Partnership with Sugardale as the official Hot Dog of Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and ForeverLawn Sports Complex
- Kicked off partnership with Molson Coors Beverage Company at Hall of Fame Game
- Signed partnership with Slrrrp Shots through branded portable bars and pre-packed gelatin shots sold at Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium
- Company appointed Marcus LeMarr Allen to its Board of Directors
- Unveiled Hall of Fantasy League Season 2 with Emmitt Smith as League Commissioner
- Announced 10-year Mobile Sports Betting Agreement with Betr
- Renewed partnership with Pepsi
- Sold long-anticipated documentary The Perfect 10 showcasing the most elite club in the history of football to Fox Sports Films

#### September

- Opened unique Build-A-Bear Workshop featuring professional and college sports merchandise in the Fan Engagement Zone
- Closed Huntington/Twain Sale-Leaseback Deal

#### October

 Hosted Trunk or Treat Halloween event in partnership with the Pro Football Hall of Fame at Play-Action Plaza

#### **November**

- Granted conditional approval for Sports Betting licenses for mobile and retail sports books
- Partnership with Green Bay Packers Hall of Famer Donald Driver to open Driven Elite Fitness at Hall of Fame Village
- Presented first Egaming tournament, "Chain Grab Super Smash Bros. Ultimate Tournament"
- Company secured financing pieces totaling \$78M to facilitate the completion of remaining Phase II assets
- Football Heaven Vodcast premiered with Hall of Famers Edgerrin James, Kurt Warner, Steve Young, Jerome Bettis, and others
- Announced Winter Blitz holiday event featuring Tube Sledding through the goal post of Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium
- Launched Gold Summit Gaming to encapsulate Fantasy Sports, Sports Betting, and Egaming

#### **December**

- Announced Pizza Oven to open a unique football themed restaurant in the Fan Engagement Zone
- Launched limited edition HOFV-Pass that grant exclusive access to Hall of Fame Village events and media experiences
- Company received \$15.8M TMUD Tax Credit Award for the construction of the Indoor Football-themed Waterpark and Hilton Tapestry Hotel
- Announced Grammy-Winning Zac Brown Band to headline 2023 Concert for Legends
- Company hired Amy Liles as Senior Vice President of Sales
- Board of Directors approved Reverse-Stock Split
   Ratio and Effective Date

# **LEADERSHIP TEAM**

#### OVER 165 YEARS OF COMBINED EXPERIENCE WITH TOP BRANDS



Michael Crawford President and Chief Executive Officer, Chairman



Mike Levy President of Operations, Hall of Fame Village



Benjamin Lee Chief Financial Officer



Olivia Steier Executive Vice President, Media



**Tara Charnes** General Counsel and **Corporate Secretary** 



Lisa Gould Senior Vice President. Human Resources



**Anne Graffice** Executive Vice President, Global Marketing & Public Affairs



Vic Gregovits Executive Vice President, Global Sales



**Rob Borm** Executive Vice President, Gaming



**Carol Smith** Senior Vice President, Special Projects

#### Top brands include:

































# **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

#### **EXCEPTIONAL LEADERSHIP**



Michael Crawford
Chairman of the Board
President and CEO, Hall of Fame
Resort & Entertainment Co.



**Stuart Lichter** President and Chairman, IRG



**Anthony Buzzelli**Audit Committee Chair
Retired, Deloitte & Touche



Marcus Allen
Former NFL Player, Pro Football
Hall of Fame Class of 2003



**David Dennis** Retired, KPMG



Mary Owen
Life Trustee, Ralph C. Wilson,
Jr. Foundation



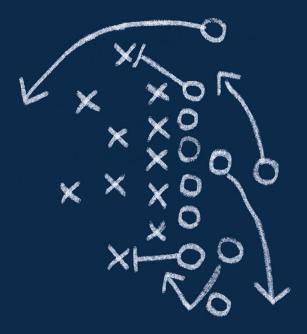
James Dolan
Vice Chairman of the Board,
CEO, Voyager Holdings II, LLC

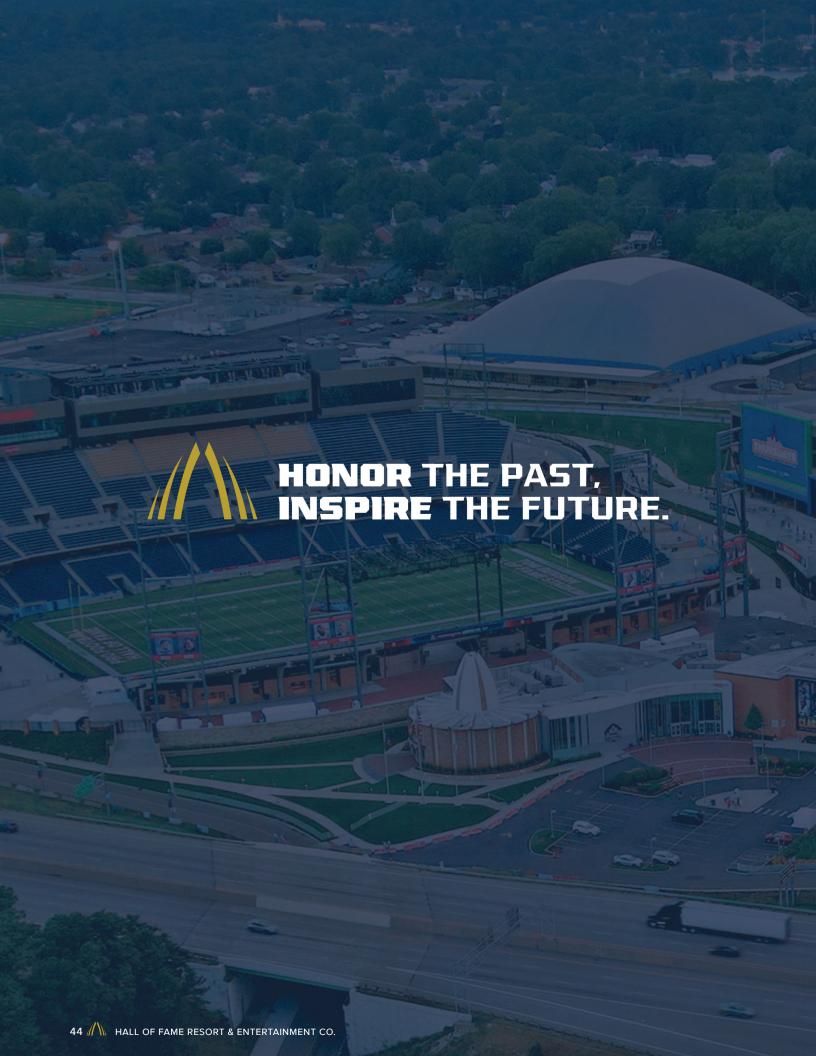


**Kimberly Schaefer**Compensation Committee Chair
President, Two Bit Circus



Karl Holz
Nominating and Corporate
Governance Committee Chair,
Lead Independent Director
President, Karl Holz Advisors, LLC









# THANK YOU FOR VIEWING OUR ANNUAL REPORT

#### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

The following trademarks and corresponding logos are the trademarks of their respective owners: NFL, NFL Alumni, Pro Football Hall of Fame, Black College Football Hall of Fame, The Women's Football Alliance, NCAA, OHSAA, The United States Football League, Fatherhood Institute, The Freedom Bowl, DoubleTree, Hilton Worldwide Holdings Inc., Constellation Energy, Starbucks, Driven Elite Fitness, The Brew Kettle, TopGolf Swing Suites, VisitCanton, Build-A-Bear Workshop, Don Shula's American Kitchen, Pizza Oven, Smoosh Cookies, Heggy's Chocolate, Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, Snapchat, TikTok, NFL Network, CBS All Access, Disney+, HBO Max, Netflix, Hulu, Twitch, Amazon. com, YouTube TV, The CW, ABC, Showtime, FX, NFL Films, World Chase Tag, Tupelo Honey, ESPN, Gray Television, SB Nation, FOX, Fox Sports, H2H, Comcast Sportsnet, American Standard, AultCare, Beaver Construction, Blue Technologies, Cardinal Roofing, Cleveland Clinic, Coleman Spohn, Commscope, Constellation, Cooper Lighting, Crestron Electronics Inc., Fisery, Forest Citu Erectors, ForeverLawn, GBS, Hendrickson, Hilscher Clarke, Kempthorn Motors, Meijer, Minute Men Inc., Molson Coors, OCP Contractors, Pepsi, RC Glass, Republic Services, Roberton Heating, SGT Clean Car Wash, Slrrrp Shots, Turner Construction, State Farm, Stratus, Sugardale, TTx, Walter Haverfield, Four Seasons Hotels and Resorts Ltd, The Walt Disney Company, PNC Bank, LeagueSpot, Cleveland Cavaliers, SB Nation, The Timken Company, Cleveland Guardians, Pittsburgh Pirates, Philadelphia Eagles, Betr, Gamestop, Gameinformer, Industrial Realty Group, LLC, Republic Services, Maven Cloud, Apple Music, Spotify, and RedZone from NFL Network.

#### **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

#### Form 10-K

(Mark One)

$\times$	ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	For the fiscal year ended: December 31, 2022
	OR
	TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 193-
	For the transition period from to
	Commission File Number 001-38363

HALL OF FAME RESOR	T & ENTERTA of registrant as specified in its of				
Delaware	or registrant as specified in its c	84-3235695			
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)		(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)  44718			
2626 Fulton Drive NW Canton, OH					
(Address of principal executive offices)		(Zip Code)			
	(330) 458-9176				
(Registrant's	telephone number, including area	code)			
Securities re	gistered under section 12(b) of the	Act:			
Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered			
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share Warrants to purchase 0.064578 shares of Common Stock	HOFV HOFVW	Nasdaq Capital Market Nasdaq Capital Market			
Securities re	gistered under section 12(g) of the <b>Not applicable</b>	Act:			
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known season	· ·				
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file re		<u> </u>			
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all rep the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registor the past 90 days. Yes $\boxtimes$ No $\square$	orts required to be filed by Section strant was required to file such repo	13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during orts), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements			
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted e Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding Yes $\boxtimes$ No $\square$					
Indicate by check mark whether registrant is a large accelerated figrowth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer", Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:					
Large accelerated filer   Non-accelerated filer   ✓	Accelerated filer  Smaller reporting c				
_	Emerging growth co				
If an emerging growth company, indicate by checkmark if the re revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to sect	gistrant has elected not to use the e tion 13(a) of the Exchange Act. $\square$	extended transition period for complying with any new or			
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxits audit report. $\Box$	on and attestation to its management (ley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the	nt's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued			
If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, in reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial s		financial statements of the registrant included in the filing			

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by

any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to \$240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  $\square$  No  $\boxtimes$ 

As of June 30, 2022, the last day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter; the aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$26,948,075.

As of March 23, 2023, the registrant had outstanding 5,646,898 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's Proxy Statement for the 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated herein by reference in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K to the extent stated herein. Such proxy statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the registrant's fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

# HALL OF FAME RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES INDEX

<b>PART</b>	I		3
	Item 1.	Business	3
	Item 1A.	Risk Factors	14
	Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	31
	Item 2.	Properties	31
	Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	31
	Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	31
PART	II		32
	Item 5.	Market For Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters And Issuer's Purchases Of Equity Securities	32
	Item 6.	[Reserved]	32
	Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	33
	Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk	39
	Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	39
	Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	40
	Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	40
	Item 9B.	Other Information	40
	Item 9C.	Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	40
PART	ш		41
	Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	41
	Item 11.	Executive Compensation	41
	Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management And Related Stockholder Matters	41
	Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence	41
	Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	41
PART	IV		42
	Item 15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	42
	Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	49
SIGN	ATURES		50

#### NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K may contain "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such statements are generally identified by use of words such as "will likely result," "are expected to," "will continue," "is anticipated," "estimated," "believe," "intend," "plan," "projection," "outlook," "target," "seek," or words of similar meaning. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding future opportunities for the Company and the Company's estimated future results. Such forward-looking statements are based upon the current beliefs and expectations of our management and are inherently subject to significant business, economic and competitive uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are difficult to predict and generally beyond our control. Actual results and the timing of events may differ materially from the results anticipated in these forward-looking statements.

In addition to factors identified elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the following risks, among others, could cause actual results and the timing of events to differ materially from the anticipated results or other expectations expressed in the forward-looking statements:

- the benefits of the Business Combination (defined below);
- the future financial performance of the Company and its subsidiaries, including Newco (as defined below);
- changes in the market in which the Company competes;
- expansion and other plans and opportunities;
- the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's business;
- the Company's ability to raise financing in the future;
- the Company's ability to maintain the listing of its Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market ("Nasdaq"); and
- other factors detailed under the section titled "Risk Factors" in this Report.

Actual results, performance or achievements may differ materially, and potentially adversely, from any projections and forward-looking statements and the assumptions on which those forward-looking statements are based. There can be no assurance that the data contained herein is reflective of future performance to any degree. You are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements as a predictor of future performance. All information set forth herein speaks only as of the date hereof, in the case of information about the Company, or as of the date of such information, in the case of information from persons other than the Company, and we disclaim any intention or obligation to update any forward-looking statements as a result of developments occurring after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Forecasts and estimates regarding the Company's industry and end markets are based on sources we believe to be reliable, however there can be no assurance these forecasts and estimates will prove accurate in whole or in part. Any annualized, pro forma, projected and estimated numbers are used for illustrative purpose only, are not forecasts and may not reflect actual results.

#### Item 1. Business

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to the "Company", "HOFRE," "we," "our," "us" and similar terms refer to Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, a Delaware corporation.

#### Overview

We are a resort and entertainment company leveraging the power and popularity of professional football and its legendary players in partnership with the National Football Museum, Inc., doing business as the Pro Football Hall of Fame ("PFHOF"). Headquartered in Canton, Ohio, we own the Hall of Fame Village, a multi-use sports and entertainment destination centered around the PFHOF's campus. We expect to create a diversified set of revenue streams through developing themed attractions, premier entertainment programming and sponsorships. We are pursuing a differentiation strategy across three pillars, including destination-based assets, the Media Company, and gaming.

The strategic plan has been developed in three phases of growth: Phase I, Phase II, and Phase III. Phase I of the Hall of Fame Village is operational, consisting of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the ForeverLawn Sports Complex, and HOF Village Media Group, LLC ("Hall of Fame Village Media" or the "Media Company"). The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium hosts multiple sports and entertainment events, including the NFL Hall of Fame Game, Enshrinement and Concert for Legends during the annual Pro Football Hall of Fame Enshrinement Week. The ForeverLawn Sports Complex hosts camps and tournaments for football players, as well as athletes from across the country in other sports such as lacrosse, rugby and soccer. Hall of Fame Village Media leverages the sport of professional football to produce exclusive programming. For example, licensing the extensive content controlled by the PFHOF as well as new programming assets developed from live events such as youth tournaments, camps and sporting events held at the ForeverLawn Sports Complex and the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium.

We are developing new hospitality, attraction and corporate assets as part of our Phase II development plan. Phase II plans for future components of the Hall of Fame Village include two hotels (one on campus and one in downtown Canton that opened in November 2020), the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, the Constellation Center for Excellence (an office building including retail and meeting space, that opened in October 2021), the Center for Performance (a convention center/field house, that opened in October of 2022), the Play Action Plaza (completed in December of 2022), and the Fan Engagement Zone (Retail Promenade), core and shell for Retail I was completed in September of 2022 and the core and shell of Retail II was completed in November of 2022). Phase III expansion plans may include a potential mix of residential space, additional attractions, entertainment, dining, merchandise and more.

#### Corporate History and Background

The Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (formerly known as GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc.) was incorporated in Delaware on August 29, 2019, as a subsidiary of Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. ("GPAQ"), a special purpose acquisition company formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or assets.

On July 1, 2020, we consummated the previously announced business combination with HOF Village, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("HOF Village"), pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger dated September 16, 2019 (as amended on November 6, 2019, March 10, 2020 and May 22, 2020, the "Merger Agreement"), by and among the Company, GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Acquiror Merger Sub"), GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Company Merger Sub"), HOF Village and HOF Village Newco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Newco"). The transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are referred to in this Annual Report on Form 10-K as the "Business Combination."

On September 29, 2022, our stockholders approved an amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation to effect a reverse stock split of our shares of Common Stock, and our Board subsequently approved a final reverse stock split ratio of 1-for-22 (the "Reverse Stock Split"). The Reverse Stock Split became effective at 12:01am Eastern Time on December 27, 2022 (the "Effective Time"). At the Effective Time, every 22 shares of issued and outstanding Common Stock were combined and converted into one issued and outstanding share of Common Stock. Fractional

shares were cancelled and stockholders received cash in lieu thereof. All outstanding restricted stock unit awards, warrants and other securities settled in, exercisable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock were adjusted as a result of the reverse split, as required by their respective terms. A proportionate adjustment was also made to the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable under the Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company Amended 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The number of authorized shares of Common Stock and the par value per share of Common Stock remains unchanged at \$0.0001 per share.

The Reverse Stock Split primarily was intended to bring the Company into compliance with the minimum bid price requirement for maintaining its listing on the Nasdaq. The Reverse Stock Split affected all stockholders uniformly and did not alter any stockholder's percentage interest in the Company's equity (other than as a result of the payment of cash in lieu of fractional shares).

#### **Business Strategy**

Our unique position and multimedia approach makes us the only company of our kind fully poised to capitalize on the popularity of professional football, one of the most popular brands in sports worldwide (as measured by total league revenue and number of fans). Our principal business objectives are to successfully develop and operate Destination Based Assets such as the Hall of Fame Village as a premiere destination resort and entertainment company leveraging the expansive popularity of professional football and the Pro Football Hall of Fame; Hall of Fame Village Media taking advantage of direct access to exclusive content; and a gaming vertical that spans across fantasy sports in addition to growth areas of eGaming and sports betting. The resort and entertainment platform will significantly extend the presence of the Pro Football Hall of Fame, the singular institution focused on promoting and preserving the legends and values of professional football. We are located in Canton, Ohio, the birthplace of American professional football. It is in a market area with limited themed attractions and within an 8-hour driving distance to nearly half of the NFL franchises. Together with the PFHOF, we intend to become an elite entertainment venue and premier attraction for the region. The current operational assets of the PFHOF and the Company currently attract over two million visitors annually.

#### Strategic Relationship with PFHOF

PFHOF is a distinct entity from us but serves as a significant shareholder and aligned partner. The Pro Football Hall of Fame, which is owned and operated by PFHOF and not the Company, is a 501(c)(3) not-for-profit educational institution that focuses on the education, promotion, preservation and honoring of the individuals and moments that shaped professional football's history. Since opening in 1963, the Museum has grown in both size and stature. The building was expanded in 1971, 1978 and 1995, and completed major exhibit gallery renovations in 2003, 2008, and 2009. Together, these improvements have transformed the original 19,000 square-foot Hall of Fame museum into an exciting internationally recognized institution and travel destination. The "Future 50" Expansion & Renovation Project has expanded the museum to 118,000 square feet. The two-year, \$27 million project was completed in the summer of 2013 after a major renovation to 38,000 square feet of museum space was finished. Today, the Pro Football Hall of Fame stands as a shining tribute to professional football and the over 300 men who have been enshrined, receiving their Gold Jackets. The Pro Football Hall of Fame Museum and the Gold Jacket enshrinees serve as unique and valuable partners that contribute to the development of the Hall of Fame Village.

See the section entitled "Risk Factors—The success of our business is dependent upon the continued success of the PFHOF brand and museum experience and our ability to continue to secure favorable contracts with and maintain a good working relationship with PFHOF and its management team" for additional information relating to the relationship with PFHOF.

#### **About Phase I**

We have invested approximately \$250 million of capital to build Phase I of the Hall of Fame Village in preparation for Phase II and Phase III. Phase I, already complete, includes the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the ForeverLawn Sports Complex, Hall of Fame Village Media, complementary, long-term sponsorship agreements, as well as land and infrastructure to support Phase II and Phase III. We are executing strategies to significantly increase programming of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and ForeverLawn Sports Complex and developing unique media content through Hall of Fame Village Media.

#### Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium

The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium holds up to 23,000 spectators and hosts the annual Pro Football Hall of Fame Enshrinement Week as well as other premier sporting events such as the Historic Black College Hall of Fame Game,

the Ohio State High School Football Championships, the 2022 USFL Championships, Women's Football Alliance Championships and Division III football championships. During the Pro Football Hall of Fame Enshrinement Week, the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium hosts the Hall of Fame Game, the first NFL game of the pre-season, and the Hall of Fame Enshrinement for NFL players and other enshrinees. The design of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium with cut-away seats, allows it to serve as an elite concert venue. The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium has hosted performances by national recording artists such as Aerosmith, Tim McGraw, Pitbull, Toby Keith, Maroon 5, and Journey as well as comedian Dave Chappelle.

#### ForeverLawn Sports Complex

The ForeverLawn Sports Complex consists of eight full-sized fields. Support buildings including concessions, ticketing, restrooms and storage buildings were completed in or prior to the third quarter of 2022. The facility hosts camps and tournaments for football players as well as athletes from other sports such as lacrosse, rugby and soccer from across the country.

#### Hall of Fame Village Media

In 2017, HOF Village formed a sports and entertainment media company, Hall of Fame Village Media, leveraging the sport of professional football to produce exclusive content, including content developed from live events such as tournaments, camps and sporting events held at the ForeverLawn Sports Complex and the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium. Hall of Fame Village Media has the ability to serve multiple media formats including full length feature films, live and taped television specials, studio shows, live sports events, books and artwork. Through our partnership with the PFHOF, Hall of Fame Village Media has access to millions of pieces of photo, video and document archives.

In 2021, Hall of Fame Village Media began developing and selling Non-Fungible Tokens ("NFTs"), with initial launch focused on memorable plays from college and professional careers of six legendary football players. In 2022, we launched Hall of Fame Village Passes, enabling passholders access to exclusive experiences, community and digital collectables.

In 2021, Hall of Fame Village Media co-produced the World Chase Tag primetime special on ESPN, which was also hosted at the Hall of Fame Village. In 2022, we produced in partnership with PFHOF, the Football Heaven podcast, the 10-episode series highlighting the collection of the museum's archives and stories.

During 2022, Hall of Fame Village Media co-produced *Inspired*, a series celebrating inspirational NFL figures who have used their platform to help those in need while uniting communities. Inspired aired on over 100 Gray Television local channels

Also during 2022, Hall of Fame Village Media co-produced *The Perfect 10*, a documentary film profiling the exclusive group of NFL athletes who are both Heisman Trophy winners and Pro Football Hall of Fame inductees. We sold *The Perfect 10* to Fox, where it aired across the country on Fox stations during Super Bowl weekend.

Hall of Fame Village Media also has entered into a number of partnership deals with Hall of Fame and other NFL players including Jimmy Johnson and Rashad Jennings

#### Sponsorship Agreements

We are bringing together world-class sponsors and partners. To date, we have struck formal agreements related to sponsorship alliances for development support from best-in-class companies, including Johnson Controls, the founding partner and official naming rights partner, Constellation NewEnergy, Inc., the official energy partner, First Data Merchant Services, LLC (now Fiserv), the official processing and payment solutions partner, ForeverLawn, the official artificial turf partner, PepsiCo, our official soft drink provider, Commscope, the official data communications networking partner, and Cleveland Clinic, the official healthcare provider of ForeverLawn Sports Complex and the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium.

Generally, under the terms of our sponsorship agreements, we will receive a fixed amount of revenue each year in exchange for granting certain rights to the relevant sponsor. The revenue may consist of a combination of cash, in-kind and/or activation funds. However, in some cases, the sponsorship fee may consist of a fixed initial payment with variable annual payments thereafter, based on our completion of certain projects or fulfillment of certain requirements.

See the section entitled "Risk Factors—We partially rely on sponsorship contracts to generate revenue" for additional information.

#### **About Phase II**

Phase II is expected to add additional strategic attractions, hospitality, and corporate assets in a well-planned and synergistic manner intended to increase consumer appeal and drive revenue and profitability growth. The Company has made material progress toward the full execution of Phase II.

To date, either through ground leases, purchase agreements, or through acquisition of title, the Company has acquired all land and received zoning approval from the City of Canton for the development of Phase II. The Company has gained control of over 200 parcels of land surrounding the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, ForeverLawn Sports Complex, and Pro Football Hall of Fame Museum for the future development of the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, on-campus hotel attached to the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, the Fan Engagement Zone (retail promenade) offering a variety of food and beverage options, as well as other specialized entertainment alternatives, and Play Action Plaza, a football-themed area for recreation and events which includes two amusement rides. The Company has commissioned and completed three separate Phase I Environmental Site Assessments on land underlying the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, ForeverLawn Sports Complex and residential land acquired for Phase II of the development plan. To date, no recognized environmental conditions have been revealed.

In addition, we have made significant progress in the construction for Phase II. Phase II is projected to cost approximately \$355 million in capital spending. We have made significant progress in opening many of our Phase II assets, including the ForeverLawn Sports Complex, the Constellation Center for Excellence, the Fan Engagement Zone, Play Action Plaza, and the Center for Performance. The expectation is that the remaining components (notably the Hilton Tapestry Hotel and the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark) will be completely operational by the end of the 2024 calendar year.

In Phase II, the critical business strategies are to drive further asset development, increased event programming, new alliance sponsorships, media development and explore additional growth verticals:

- Further Asset Development: We are constructing additional assets in Phase II to attract and entertain guests. We have acquired or entered into agreements to acquire all land needed for Phase II development and have completed all of the design and development. In November 2020, we opened the DoubleTree by Hilton hotel in downtown Canton. Additional assets will include the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, an on-campus hotel attached to the waterpark. The Fan Engagement Zone (retail promenade) offering a variety of food and beverage options, as well as other specialized entertainment alternatives. In October 2021, we opened our Constellation Center for Excellence. In November 2022, we opened the Center for Performance, which provides a variety of year-round programming options. A green space area called Play-Action Plaza provides 3.5 acres for fun, football-themed recreation, events, and formal gatherings including amusement rides. Future destination-themed assets can include live entertainment, gaming, dining, and more all over the country alongside major NFL franchise cities. Construction began on Phase II in 2020, and all assets are projected to be operational by the end of 2024.
- Increased Event Programming: We are planning to utilize the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium for an expanded offering of live entertainment and events, including top performers, sporting events and festival programming. Also, given the appeal and popularity of youth sports, additional year-round programming is expected to be available across multiple sports utilizing the national appeal of the Hall of Fame brand. HOF Village has made key strategic hires and partnerships who will help drive increased Event Programming and Alliance Sponsorships. In November 2022, we opened our Center for Performance, our indoor sports dome, which will allow us to host sports and other events year-round. During 2022, we hosted the USFL finals and semi-finals, Women's Football Alliance Championships, Freedom Bowl, along with a "Fatherhood Festival". There are also plans for multiple concerts, multi-day festivals, and on-going business event productions.
- New Alliance Sponsorships: We have been successful attracting a strong sponsorship base and will continue
  to seek significant partnerships with leading companies and brands across a range of untapped categories.
  These partnerships are expected to be in the form of naming rights agreements or additional categoryspecific sponsorships. HOF Village plans to target a number of industry verticals for additional sponsorship
  revenue, such as financial services, autos, telecom and beverages.
- Media Development: We are developing original content from both its event programming and its direct
  access to millions of pieces of historic Pro Football artifacts located within the PFHOF archive through Hall
  of Fame Village Media. We are planning on producing full-length films, shows and other digital content

marketing through multiple channels of distribution. Already advanced discussions with media leaders, creative, development and distribution partners have occurred. We are working on expanding our team and partnerships and have a robust slate of new content in development.

- Hall of Fame Village Gaming: Gaming is expected to be a connective tissue that integrates the rest of the business units across the Company. This encompasses Youth Sports as a way to increase engagement, as well as gaming as a part of offsite asset building and programming, purpose-driven physical destination resort locations, and broadcast/streaming gaming content within media. We entered the high-growth vertical of fantasy sports with the launch of the Hall of Fantasy League in Fall 2021, which completed its second season in January 2023, with geo-based franchises professionally managed with ownership and influence from the public. In connection with our second season of Hall of Fantasy League, we also launched Legends Locker Room, a paid fantasy data service. There is potential for industry expertise to be provided by experienced fantasy analysts, and NFL Hall of Famers.
- Sports Betting: We procured two sports betting licenses to develop sports betting both online and on campus in connection with sports betting legislation in the State of Ohio. In 2023, our mobile betting partner, Betr, went live offering both monetary and token (free-to-play) microbets.
- Exploring Additional Growth Verticals: HOF Village has begun exploring additional growth verticals as
  part of Phase II. There also are expected to be opportunities to consider expanding certain destination-based
  assets in other geographic markets leveraging the popularity of professional football. We have hired several
  additional full-time employees to actively research these and other growth verticals.

#### **About Phase III**

With Phase I and Phase II assets providing a solid foundation, growth is expected to continue with the development of Phase III, including a potential mix of residential space, and additional attractions, entertainment, dining, merchandise and more. This next phase of development would potentially be initiated upon substantial completion of Phase II.

#### Competition

We currently face and will face competition in each of our businesses, as follows:

- Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the ForeverLawn Sports Complex and the Center for Performance will
  compete with other facilities and venues across the region and country for hosting concerts, athletic events
  (including professional sports events, sports camps and tournaments) and other major conventions.
- Hall of Fame Village Media will compete (i) with other media and content producers to obtain creative and
  performing talent, sports and other programming content, story properties, advertiser support, distribution
  channels and market share and (ii) for viewers with other broadcast, cable and satellite services as well as
  with home entertainment products, new sources of broadband and mobile delivered content and internet
  usage.
- The Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark and the Hall of Fame hotels, when completed, will compete with other theme parks and resorts, such as Cedar Point, located in Sandusky, Ohio, and other theme parks, retail and tourist destinations in Ohio and around the country, and with other forms of entertainment, lodging, tourism and recreation activities. The Fan Engagement Zone, will compete with other food and beverage, and retail locations.
- The Constellation Center for Excellence and the Fan Engagement Zone (retail promenade) will compete for tenants with other suppliers of commercial and/or retail space.
- Our sports betting and e-gaming will compete with other sports betting providers attempting to enter the Ohio sports betting market.

#### **Employees**

As of March 23, 2023, we have 114 employees that perform various administrative, finance and accounting, event planning, sports programming, media development, and corporate management functions for the Company and its subsidiaries.

#### **Properties**

We own real property in Canton, Ohio, at the site of the Hall of Fame Village development and our DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel. Certain parcels of real property on which the Hall of Fame Village is located, including the parcel on which Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium is located, are owned by the Canton City School District (Board of Education), and are subject to long-term ground leases and agreements with us for the use and development of such property.

#### **Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company**

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a registration statement under the Securities Act declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies, but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company, which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company that has opted out of using the extended transition period, difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the closing of the Company's initial public offering on January 30, 2018, (b) in which we have total annual revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common equity that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the prior fiscal year's second fiscal quarter; and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.00 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. References herein to "emerging growth company" have the meaning associated with it in the JOBS Act.

Additionally, we are a "smaller reporting company" as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K. Smaller reporting companies may take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, providing only two years of audited financial statements. We will remain a smaller reporting company until the last day of any fiscal year for so long as either (1) the market value of our shares of Common Stock held by non-affiliates did not equal or exceed \$250 million as of the prior June 30, or (2) our annual revenues did not equal or exceed \$100 million during such completed fiscal year and the market value of our shares of Common Stock held by non-affiliates did not equal or exceed \$700 million as of the prior June 30.

#### The COVID-19 Pandemic

Since 2020, the world has been, and continues to be, impacted by the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic. COVID-19 and the measures to prevent its spread impacted our business in a number of ways, most significantly with regard to a reduction in the number of events and attendance at events at Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and ForeverLawn Sports Complex, which negatively impacts our ability to sell sponsorships. Also, we opened our newly renovated DoubleTree by Hilton in Canton in November 2020, which negatively impacted the occupancy rates by the pandemic, most recently with the Omicron variant in first quarter of 2022. Further, the COVID-19 pandemic has caused global supply chain disruptions, which negatively impacts our ability to obtain the materials needed to complete construction. The impact of these disruptions and the extent of their adverse impact on our financial and operating results will be dictated by the length of time that such disruptions continue, which will, in turn, depend on the currently unknowable duration and severity of the impacts of COVID-19, and among other things, the impact of governmental actions imposed in response to COVID-19 and individuals' and companies' risk tolerance regarding health matters going forward and developing strain mutations.

#### **Recent Developments**

#### Dispute Regarding Naming Rights Agreement with Johnson Controls

The amended and restated sponsorship and naming rights agreement, dated as of July 2, 2020 (the "Naming Rights Agreement"), by and among HOF Village, PFHOF and Johnson Controls, Inc. ("JCI" or "Johnson Controls") is scheduled to expire on December 31, 2034 but provides termination rights both to (a) HOF Village Newco, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Newco"), and PFHOF; and (b) Johnson Controls, which may be exercised in the event the other party, among other things, breaches any of its covenants and agreements under the Naming Rights Agreement beyond certain notice and cure periods. Additionally, Johnson Controls has a right to terminate the Naming Rights Agreement if (i) we do not provide evidence to Johnson Controls by October 31, 2021, that we have secured sufficient debt and equity financing to complete Phase II, subject to day-for-day extensions due to force majeure and notice or cure periods; (ii) Phase II is not open for business by January 2, 2024, subject to day-for-day extensions due to force majeure and notice or cure periods; or (iii) Newco is in default beyond applicable notice and cure periods under certain agreements, such as the Technology as a Service Agreement with Johnson Controls (the "TAAS Agreement"), among others. In addition, under the Naming Rights Agreement, Johnson Controls' obligation to make sponsorship payments to Newco may be suspended if Newco has not provided evidence reasonably satisfactory to Johnson Controls on or before December 31, 2020, that Newco has secured sufficient debt and equity financing to complete Phase II, subject to day-for-day extensions due to force majeure.

In addition to the Naming Rights Agreement, Newco is party to a Technology as a Service Agreement dated October 9, 2020 with Johnson Controls (the "TAAS Agreement"). The TAAS Agreement provides that Johnson Controls will provide certain services related to the construction and development of the Hall of Fame Village (the "Project"). The TAAS Agreement provides that in respect of the Naming Rights Agreement, Johnson Controls and Newco intend, acknowledge and understand that: (i) Newco's performance under the TAAS Agreement is essential to, and a condition to Johnson Controls' performance under, the Naming Rights Agreement; and (ii) Johnson Controls' performance under the Naming Rights Agreement is essential to, and a condition to Newco's performance under, the TAAS Agreement. In the TAAS Agreement, Johnson Controls and Newco represent, warrant and agree that the transactions agreements and obligations contemplated under the TAAS Agreement and the Naming Rights Agreement are intended to be, and shall be, interrelated, integrated and indivisible, together being essential to consummating a single underlying transaction necessary for the Project. We anticipate that resolution of the dispute regarding the Naming Rights Agreement will include the TAAS Agreement.

On May 10, 2022, we received from Johnson Controls a notice of termination (the "TAAS Notice") of the TAAS Agreement effective immediately. The TAAS Notice states that termination of the TAAS Agreement by Johnson Controls is due to our alleged breach of our payment obligations. Additionally, Johnson Controls in the TAAS Notice demands the amount which is the sum of: (i) all past due payments and any other amounts owed by us under the TAAS Agreement; (ii) all commercially reasonable and documented subcontractor breakage and demobilization costs; and (iii) all commercially reasonable and documented direct losses incurred by Johnson Controls directly resulting from the alleged default by us and the exercise of Johnson Controls' rights and remedies in respect thereof, including reasonable attorney fees.

Also on May 10, 2022, we received from Johnson Controls a notice of termination ("Naming Rights Notice") of the Name Rights Agreement, effective immediately. The Naming Rights Notice states that the termination of the Naming Rights Agreement by Johnson Controls is due to Johnson Controls' concurrent termination of the TAAS Agreement. The Naming Rights Notice further states that we must pay Johnson Controls, within 30 days following the date of the Naming Rights Notice, \$4,750,000. We have not made such payment to date. The Naming Rights Notice states that we are also in breach of its covenants and agreements, which required us to provide evidence reasonably satisfactory to Johnson Controls on or before October 31, 2021, subject to day-for-day extensions due to force majeure, that we have secured sufficient debt and equity financing to complete Phase II.

We dispute that we are in default under either the TAAS Agreement or the Naming Rights Agreement. Rather, we believe Johnson Controls is in breach of the Naming Rights Agreement and the TAAS Agreement due to their failure to make certain payments in accordance with the Naming Rights Agreement, and, on May 16, 2022, provided notice to Johnson Controls of these breaches.

Pursuant to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in the Naming Rights Agreement, the parties participated in mediation in November 2022, but were unable to reach a resolution. On January 24, 2023, Newco filed a demand for arbitration with JAMS, asserting claims against JCI for breach of contract, breach of the implied duty of good

faith and fair dealing, and unjust enrichment. On February 16, 2023, JCI filed its response, generally denying Newco's allegations and asserting counterclaims for breach of contract, breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, and unjust enrichment. A panel of three arbitrators will be constituted to hear and determine the dispute. The ultimate outcome of this dispute cannot presently be determined. However, in management's opinion, the likelihood of a material adverse outcome is remote. Accordingly, adjustments, if any, that might result from the resolution of this matter have not been reflected in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company suspended its revenue recognition until the dispute is resolved and has recorded an allowance against the amounts due as of December 31, 2022 in the amount of \$4,812,500. The balances due under the Naming Rights Agreement as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 amounted to \$6,635,417 and \$1,885,417, respectively.

#### 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock

On January 12, 2023, the Company issued to ADC LCR Hall of Fame Manager II, LLC (the "Series A Preferred Investor") 1,600 shares of the Company's 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Series A Preferred Stock"), at a price of \$1,000 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,600,000. On January 23, 2023, the Company issued to the Series A Preferred Investor 800 additional shares (the "Shares") of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock at a price of \$1,000 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$800,000. The Company paid the Series A Preferred Investor an origination fee of 2% of the aggregate purchase price for each issuance. The issuance and sale of the shares to the Series A Preferred Investor is exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Series A Preferred Stock is not convertible into Common Stock. The Series A Preferred Investor has represented to the Company that it is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501 of the Securities Act and that the shares are being acquired for investment purposes and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof.

#### Compliance with Nasdaq Minimum Bid Requirement

As previously reported, on May 24, 2022, the Company received a deficiency letter from the Listing Qualifications Department (the "Staff") of the Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq") notifying the Company that for the last 30 consecutive business days the bid price for the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock"), had closed below the minimum requirement for continued inclusion on the Nasdaq Capital Market pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) (the "Minimum Bid Requirement").

On December 27, 2022, we effected the Reverse Stock Split to, among other things, increase our stock price to be in compliance with the Minimum Bid Requirement.

On January 11, 2023, the Company received written notice from the Staff of Nasdaq informing the Company that it has regained compliance with the Minimum Bid Requirement because Nasdaq has determined that for 10 consecutive business days, the closing bid price of the Company's Common Stock was at or above the Minimum Bid Requirement. Accordingly, Nasdaq has advised that the matter is now closed.

#### \$18,100,000 principal amount Tax Increment Financing ("TIF") Revenue Bonds

On February 2, 2023, the Company received proceeds from the issuance on such date by Stark County Port Authority ("Port Authority") of \$18,100,000 principal amount Tax Increment Financing ("TIF") Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 ("2023 Bonds"). Of the \$18,100,000 principal amount, approximately \$6,767,543 was used to reimburse the Company for a portion of the cost of certain roadway improvements within the Hall of Fame Village grounds, approximately \$8,628,502 was used to pay off the Development Finance Authority of Summit County ("DFA") Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 ("2018 Bonds") that had been acquired by the Company in December 2022 pursuant to a previously disclosed arrangement (such that the Company received the payoff of the 2018 Bonds), approximately \$1,169,916 was used to pay costs of issuance of the 2023 Bonds, and approximately \$905,000 was used to fund a debt service reserve held by The Huntington National Bank ("2023 Bond Trustee"), as trustee for the 2023 Bonds. The maturity date of the 2023 Bonds is December 30, 2048. The interest rate on the 2023 Bonds is 6.375%. Interest payments are due on the 2023 Bonds semi-annually on June 30 and December 30 of each year, commencing June 30, 2023.

In connection with the issuance of the 2023 Bonds by the Port Authority, the Company transferred ownership of a portion of the roadway and related improvements within Hall of Fame Village grounds to the Port Authority. The Company maintains management rights and maintenance obligations with regard to such roadway pursuant to a Maintenance and Management Agreement among the Port Authority, the Company and the Company's subsidiary, Newco.

The 2023 Bonds will be repaid by the Port Authority from statutory service payments in lieu of taxes paid by the Company in connection with the Company's Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, ForeverLawn Sports Complex, Constellation Center for Excellence, Center for Performance, Retail I property, Retail II property, Play Action Plaza and an interior private roadway, net of the portion payable to Canton City School District and Plain Local School District and net of administrative fees of Stark County and the City of Canton, and from minimum service payments levied against those parcels excluding the Stadium and Youth Fields. Net statutory service payments are assigned by the City of Canton to the Port Authority for payment of the 2023 Bonds pursuant to a Cooperative Agreement among the Port Authority, City of Canton, the Company and Newco, and then pledged by the Port Authority to the 2023 Bond Trustee for payment of the 2023 Bonds pursuant to a Trust Indenture between the Port Authority and the 2023 Bond Trustee. Minimum service payments are a lien on the parcels under certain TIF declarations and supplements thereto, and are paid by the Company to the 2023 Bond Trustee.

The Company and Newco are required to make payments ("Developer Shortfall Payments") to the extent the above described net statutory service payments and minimum service payments actually paid are not sufficient to pay the scheduled debt service on the 2023 Bonds, and entered into a guaranty of payment of minimum service payments under a Minimum Payment Guaranty until certain performance criteria (debt service coverage of 1.05x for the 2023 Bonds for three consecutive years) are met. In addition, a member of the Company's board of directors, Stuart Lichter, individually and with his trust, guaranteed Developer Shortfall Payments until debt service coverage of 1.0x for the 2023 Bonds for three consecutive years are met.

To the extent statutory service payments and minimum service payments exceed the amounts required for debt service on the 2023 Bonds, the excess paid will first increase and/or restore the 2023 Bonds fund reserve to a maximum of 10% of the original principal amount of the 2023 Bonds (i.e. \$1,810,000) and then to redeem the 2023 Bonds, with the amount paid applied to the principal balance of the 2023 Bonds. The 2023 Bonds fund reserve (initially 5% (i.e., \$905,000) subject to increase up to 10%) mentioned above will be maintained to be used for payment of debt service and administrative fees if there are insufficient funds generated from the statutory service payments, minimum service payments and Developer Shortfall Payments, and, to the extent unused, make the final 2023 Bonds payment of debt service.

#### Industrial Realty Group, LLC Affiliate Lenders Transactions

As previously disclosed, on November 7, 2022, the Company entered into a letter agreement (the "IRG Letter Agreement") with Industrial Realty Group, LLC ("IRGLLC"), pursuant to which IRGLLC agreed that IRGLLC and certain IRGLLC affiliates and related parties, which include CH Capital Lending, LLC ("CHCL"), IRG, LLC and JKP Financial, LLC (collectively, "IRG Affiliate Lenders"), will provide the Company and its subsidiaries, in exchange for certain specified consideration described below, the following financial support (the "IRG Financial Support"): (i) certain financial support for an indoor waterpark and a commitment for the financing of the ground-up development of a 180-room family hotel, (ii) an extension to March 31, 2024 of the maturity of the promissory note dated June 16, 2022, issued by the Company, HOF Village Retail I, LLC and HOF Village Retail II, LLC, as borrowers, to CHCL, as lender (the "Bridge Loan"), and (iii) amendment of all lending arrangements from IRG Affiliate Lenders to provide for an optional one-year extension of their maturity until March 31, 2025 for a one percent extension fee, which is payable if and when an IRG Affiliate Lender loan is extended. Stuart Lichter, a director of the Company, is President and Chairman of the Board of IRGLLC.

On March 17, 2023, pursuant to the IRG Letter Agreement the Company and certain of its subsidiaries signed amendments to (a) certain IRG Affiliate Lender credit arrangements (and entered into backup notes for two credit arrangements) and (b) warrants issued by the Company held by IRG Affiliate Lenders (collectively, defined as Transaction Documents below), effective as of November 7, 2022 (unless otherwise noted), as consideration for the IRG Financial Support. In particular, the Company amended the Series C through Series F warrants issued by the Company held by IRG Affiliate Lenders and, upon approval of the Company's stockholders under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c), will amend the Series G warrant, as follows: (i) the exercise price of the Series C through Series G warrants held by IRG Affiliate Lenders is reset to a price equal to 105% of the average Nasdaq official closing price of the Company's Common Stock for the five trading days immediately preceding the date of the Oak Street closing of November 7, 2022, which price is \$0.58 per share prior to the Reverse Stock Split (the "Market Price"); and (ii) the warrant expiration dates of the Series C through Series G warrants held by IRG Affiliate Lenders are extended by two years from their current expiration dates. In addition, the Company amended certain IRG Affiliate Lender credit arrangements (and entered into backup notes for two credit arrangements) that are Transaction Documents as follows: (i) all IRG Affiliate Lender loans bear interest at 12.5% per annum, compounded monthly, with payment

required monthly at 8% per annum, and with the remaining interest accrued and deferred until maturity; (ii) the price at which the principal and accumulated and unpaid interest under the IRG Affiliated Lender loans is convertible into shares of Common Stock is reset to a price equal to Market Price, subject in the case of loans to which Midwest Lender Fund, LLC is a party to approval of the Company's stockholders under Nasdaq 5635(c); (iii) the Company and certain subsidiaries entered into a backup promissory note with each of JKP Financial, LLC and Midwest Lender Fund, LLC that provide benefits incremental to and offset by existing notes with such lenders; (iv) the Company agreed to acknowledge an existing pledge of the Company's 100% membership interest in Newco and reflect that such pledge secures all amounts due under the IRG Affiliate Lender loans; (v) certain IRG Affiliate Lender loans were cross-collateralized and cross-defaulted; (vi) the Company and its subsidiaries covenanted not to assign, pledge, mortgage, encumber or hypothecate any of the underlying assets, membership interests in affiliated entities or intellectual property rights without the written consent of IRG Affiliate Lenders; (vii) prior development fees owed by the Company to IRG Affiliate Lenders were accrued and added to the Bridge Loan, and future development fees owed by the Company to IRG Affiliate Lenders will be paid as when due; and (viii) the Company agreed to pay to IRG Affiliate Lenders 25% of all contractual dispute cash settlements collected by the Company with regard to existing contractual disputes in settlement discussions, which shall be applied to outstanding IRG Affiliate Lender loans, first against accrued interest and other charges and then against principal.

The amendment and restatement of the Series C through Series F warrants held by IRG Affiliate Lenders and the IRG Affiliate Lender loans (and entering into the two backup notes) and, upon approval of the Company's stockholders under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c), the Series G warrant and the effectiveness of the conversion provision in the backup promissory note issued to Midwest Lender Fund, LLC, are transactions exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Each of the IRG Affiliate Lenders has represented to the Company that it is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501 of the Securities Act.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Transaction Documents (defined below), the Company and the IRG Affiliate Lenders agreed that the total cumulative number of additional shares of Common Stock that may be issued to the IRG Affiliate Lenders under the Transaction Documents may not exceed the requirements of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d) ("Nasdaq 19.99% Cap"), except that such limitation will not apply following Approval (defined below). If the number of shares of Common Stock issued to the IRG Affiliate Lenders under the Transaction Documents reaches the Nasdaq 19.99% Cap, so as not to violate the 20% limit established in Listing Rule 5635(d), the Company, at its election, will use reasonable commercial efforts to obtain stockholder approval of the Transaction Documents and the issuance of additional shares of Common Stock thereunder, if necessary, in accordance with the requirements of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d) (the "Approval"). For purposes hereof, "Transaction Documents" means the second amended and restated Series C warrant (Exhibit 4.7 to this Form 10-K), the second amended and restated Series D Warrant (Exhibit 4.8 to this Form 10-K), the two amended and restated Series E warrants (Exhibits 4.9 and 4.10 to this Form 10-K), the two amended and restated Series F warrants (Exhibits 4.11 and 4.12 to this Form 10-K), the amended and restated Series G warrant (Exhibit 4.13 to this Form 10-K), the joinder and second amended and restated secured cognovit promissory note issued to JKP Financial, LLC (Exhibit 10.41 to this Form 10-K), the joinder and second amended and restated secured cognovit promissory note issued to IRG, LLC (Exhibit 10.40 to this Form 10-K), the backup joinder and first amended and restated secured cognovit promissory note with JKP Financial, LLC (Exhibit 10.23 to this Form 10-K), the amendment number 8 to term loan agreement (Exhibit 10.36 to this Form 10-K), the second amended and restated secured cognovit promissory note issued to CHCL in connection with the term loan agreement, the fourth amendment to and spreader of the pledge and security agreement under the term loan agreement, the second amendment to and spreader of the mortgage under the term loan agreement, the joinder and first amended and restated secured cognovit bridge promissory note issued to CHCL (Exhibit 10.50 to this Form 10-K), and the backup promissory note issued to Midwest Lender Fund, LLC (Exhibit 10.49 to this Form 10-K).

Under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c), stockholder approval is required prior to the issuance of Common Stock in connection with certain non-public offerings involving the sale, issuance or potential issuance by a listed company of equity compensation. For this purpose, "equity compensation" includes Common Stock (and/or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock) issued to our officers, directors, employees or consultants at a discount to the market value of the Common Stock, and "market value" is the closing bid price immediately preceding the time that the listed company enters into a binding agreement with such officer, director, employee or

consultant to issue the equity compensation. Midwest Lender Fund, LLC is wholly-owned by our director Stuart Lichter. The amended and restated Series G warrant issued to Midwest Lender Fund, LLC and the backup promissory note issued to Midwest Lender Fund, LLC do not become effective unless and until approved by stockholders of the Company under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c).

#### **ATM Proceeds**

From January 1 through March 13, 2023, the Company sold zero shares of Common Stock under the ATM. The Company did not utilize the at-the-market offering during the fiscal fourth quarter. See "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources" for a discussion of sales under the Company's at-the-market offering program for the year ended December 31, 2022.

#### **Available Information**

Our Internet address is https://www.hofreco.com. Our website and the information contained therein or linked thereto are not part of this Annual Report. We make available free of charge through our internet website our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, proxy statements, registration statements and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish them to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. These materials may be obtained electronically by accessing the SEC's website at <a href="https://www.sec.gov">www.sec.gov</a>.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

Certain factors may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. You should carefully consider the risks described below, in addition to other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including our financial statements and related notes. If any of these risks and uncertainties actually occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected. As a result, the market price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. Additionally, the risks and uncertainties described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are not the only risks and uncertainties that we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may become material and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Unless the context otherwise indicates or requires, as used in this section, the term "HOF Village" shall refer to HOF Village, LLC prior to the Business Combination and Newco following the consummation of the Business Combination.

#### **Summary of Risk Factors**

Our business is subject to a number of risks, including risks that may prevent us from achieving our business objectives or may adversely affect our business and financial performance. These risks are discussed more fully below and include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We are an early stage company with a minimal track record and limited historical financial information available.
- We are relying on various forms of public financing and public debt to finance the Company.
- The success of our business is dependent upon the continued success of the PFHOF brand museum experience and our ability to continue to secure favorable contracts with and maintain a good working relationship with PFHOF and its management team.
- Incidents or adverse publicity concerning the Company, PFHOF, or the NFL could harm our reputation as
  well as negatively impact our revenues and profitability.
- We rely partially on sponsorship contracts to generate revenues.
- We could be adversely affected by declines in discretionary consumer spending, consumer confidence and general and regional economic conditions.
- Our business may be adversely affected by tenant defaults or bankruptcy.
- Our planned sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations and the growth prospects and
  marketability of such operations are subject to a variety of U.S. and foreign laws, and which could subject
  us to claims or otherwise harm our business.
- Changes in consumer tastes and preferences for sports and entertainment products, including fantasy sports, sports betting and eSports, or declines in discretionary consumer spending, consumer confidence and general and regional economic conditions could reduce demand for our offerings and products and adversely affect the profitability of our business
- We are dependent on our management team, and the loss of one or more key employees could harm our business and prevent us from implementing our business plan in a timely manner.
- The high fixed cost structure of the Company's operations may result in significantly lower margins if revenues decline.
- The COVID-19 pandemic could continue to have a material adverse effect on our business.
- Cyber security risks and the failure to maintain the integrity of internal or guest data could result in damages to our reputation, the disruption of operations and/or subject us to costs, fines or lawsuits.
- The suspension or termination of, or the failure to obtain, any business or other licenses may have a negative impact on our business.

- We will have to increase leverage to develop the Company, which could further exacerbate the risks
  associated with our substantial indebtedness, and we may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow from
  operations to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our
  obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.
- We currently do not intend to pay dividends on our Common Stock. Consequently, your ability to achieve
  a return on your investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our Common Stock.
- Our Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants are accounted for as liabilities and the changes in value of such warrants could have a material effect on our financial statements.
- The trading price of our securities has been, and likely will continue to be, volatile and you could lose all
  or part of your investment.
- We may be required to take write-downs or write-offs, restructuring and impairment or other charges that
  could have a significant negative effect on our financial condition, results of operations and our stock price,
  which could cause you to lose some or all of your investment.

#### Risks Related to Our Business

#### We are an early stage company with a minimal track record and limited historical financial information available.

HOF Village was formed as a limited liability company on December 16, 2015 by certain affiliates of Industrial Realty Group and a subsidiary of PFHOF, to own and operate the Hall of Fame Village in Canton, Ohio, as a premiere destination resort and entertainment company leveraging the expansive popularity of professional football and the PFHOF. As a result of the Business Combination, HOF Village Newco became our wholly owned subsidiary. As of the date hereof, we anticipate that the Hall of Fame Village will have the following major components:

#### Phase I:

- Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium
- ForeverLawn Sports Complex
- Hall of Fame Village Media

#### Phase II:

- Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark ("Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark")
- Two hotels (one on campus and one in downtown Canton about five minutes from campus)
- Constellation Center for Excellence (Office Building, Retail and Meeting Space)
- Center for Performance (Field House and Convention Center)
- Fan Engagement Zone (retail promenade)
- Play Action Plaza (Green space for recreation, events and informal gatherings)
- Sports Betting, Hall of Fantasy League (Fantasy Football) and NFTs

#### Phase III (Potential):

- Residential space
- Additional attractions
- Entertainment, dining, merchandise and more

The components in Phase I are complete, the DoubleTree by Hilton Canton Hotel opened in November 2020, and the Constellation Center for Excellence opened in October 2021, the additional fields and amenities opened at the ForeverLawn Sports Complex, we completed the Fan Engagement Zone, completed Play Action Plaza, and opened the Center for Performance. The remainder of Phase II, notable the Hilton Tapestry Hotel and Hall of Fame Village Waterpark, are still in the process of construction. Phase III is still in the planning stage and has not commenced operations or generated any revenue. The components of the Hall of Fame Village have limited operating history and business track record.

Because we are in the early stages of executing our business strategy, we cannot provide assurance that, or when, we will be profitable. We will need to make significant investments to develop and operate the Hall of Fame Village and expect to incur significant expenses in connection with operating components of the Hall of Fame Village, including costs for entertainment, talent fees, marketing, salaries and maintenance of properties and equipment. In addition, our business strategy is broad and may be subject to significant modifications in the future. Our current strategy may not be successful, and if not successful, we may be unable to modify it in a timely and successful manner. A company with this extent of operations still in the planning stage is highly speculative and subject to an unusually high degree of risk.

We expect to incur significant capital, operational and marketing expenses for a few years in connection with our planned Phase II and III expansion. Any failure to achieve or sustain profitability may have a material adverse impact on the value of the shares of our Common Stock.

### Our ability to implement our proposed business strategy may be materially and adversely affected by many known and unknown factors.

Our business strategy relies upon our future ability to successfully develop and operate the Hall of Fame Village as well as our other business verticals. Our strategy assumes that we will be able to, among other things: secure sufficient capital to repay our indebtedness; continue to lease or to acquire additional property in Canton, Ohio at attractive prices and develop such property into efficient and profitable operations; and maintain our relationships with key partners, including PFHOF, the general contractors for the Hall of Fame Village, and various other design firms, technology consultants, managers and operators and vendors that we are relying on for the successful development and operation of the Hall of Fame Village, as well as to develop new relationships and partnerships with third parties that will be necessary for the success of the Hall of Fame Village. These assumptions, which are critical to our prospects for success, are subject to significant economic, competitive, regulatory and operational uncertainties, contingencies and risks, many of which are beyond our control. These uncertainties are particularly heightened by the fact that we have significantly limited historical financial results or data on which financial projections might be based.

Our future ability to execute our business strategy and develop the various components of the Hall of Fame Village is uncertain, and it can be expected that one or more of our assumptions will prove to be incorrect and that we will face unanticipated events and circumstances that may adversely affect our proposed business. Any one or more of the following factors, or other factors which may be beyond our control, may have a material adverse effect on our ability to implement our proposed strategy:

- the impact of the pandemic involving the novel strain of coronavirus, COVID-19, governmental reactions
  thereto, and economic conditions resulting from such governmental reactions to the pandemic on our
  business strategy, operations, financial results, as well as on our future ability to access debt or equity
  financing;
- inability to complete development and construction on schedule, on budget or otherwise in a timely and cost-effective manner;
- issues impacting the brands of the PFHOF or the NFL;
- inability to secure and maintain relationships and sponsorships with key partners, or a failure by key partners to fulfill their obligations;
- failure to manage rapidly expanding operations in the projected time frame;
- our or our partners' ability to provide innovative entertainment that competes favorably against other entertainment parks and similar enterprises on the basis of price, quality, design, appeal, reliability and performance;
- increases in operating costs, including capital improvements, insurance premiums, general taxes, real estate taxes and utilities, affecting our profit margins;
- general economic, political and business conditions in the United States and, in particular, in the Midwest and the geographic area around Canton, Ohio;
- inflation, appreciation of the real estate and fluctuations in interest rates; or
- existing and future governmental laws and regulations, including changes in our ability to use or receive Tourism Development District ("TDD") funds, tax-increment financing ("TIF") funds or other state and local grants and tax credits (including Ohio Film Tax Credits).

#### We are relying on various forms of public financing and public debt to finance the Company.

We have obtained and currently expect to continue to obtain a portion of the capital required for the development and operations of the Hall of Fame Village from various forms of public financing and public debt, including TDD funds, TIF funds, state and local grants and tax credits, which depend, in part, on factors outside of our control. The concept of a TDD was created under state law specifically for Canton, Ohio and the Hall of Fame Village. Canton City Council was permitted to designate up to 600 acres as a TDD and to approve the collection of additional taxes within that acreage to be used to foster tourism development. Canton City Council passed legislation allowing the collection of a 5% admissions tax and an additional 2% gross receipts tax and agreed to give the revenue from its 3% municipal lodging tax collected at any hotels built in the TDD to the Hall of Fame Village for 30 years. Our ability to obtain funds from TDD depends on, among other things, ticket sales (including parking lots, garages, stadiums, auditoriums, museums, athletic parks, swimming pools and theaters), wholesale, retail and some food sales within the TDD and revenues from our hotels within the TDD. For TIF funds, the amount of property tax that a specific district generates is set at a base amount and as property values increase, property tax growth above that base amount, net of property taxes retained by the school districts, can be used to fund redevelopment projects within the district. Our ability to obtain TIF funds is dependent on the value of developed property in the specific district, the collection of general property taxes from property owners in the specific district, the time it takes the tax assessor to update the tax rolls and market interest rates at the time the tax increment bonds are issued.

If we are unable to realize the expected benefits from these various forms of public financing and public debt, we may need to obtain alternative financing through other means, including private transactions. If we are required to obtain alternative financing, such alternative financing may not be available at all or may not be available in a timely manner or on terms substantially similar or as favorable to public financing and public debt, which could significantly affect our ability to develop the Hall of Fame Village, increase our cost of capital and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial position.

If we were to obtain financing through private investment in public equity investments or other alternative financing, it could subject us to risks that, if realized, would adversely affect us, including the following:

- our cash flows from operations could be insufficient to make required payments of principal of and interest
  on any debt financing, and a failure to pay would likely result in acceleration of such debt and could result
  in cross accelerations or cross defaults on other debt;
- such debt may increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions;
- to the extent that we generate and use any cash flow from operations to make payments on such debt, it
  will reduce our funds available for operations, development, capital expenditures and future investment
  opportunities or other purposes;
- debt covenants may limit our ability to borrow additional amounts, including for working capital, capital
  expenditures, debt service requirements, executing our development plan and other purposes;
- restrictive debt covenants may limit our flexibility in operating our business, including limitations on our
  ability to make certain investments; incur additional indebtedness; create certain liens; incur obligations
  that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to make payments to us; consolidate, merge or transfer all or
  substantially all of our assets; or enter into transactions with affiliates; and
- to the extent that such debt bears interest at a variable rate, we would be exposed to the risk of increased interest rates.

#### We must retain our key management personnel.

We aim to recruit the most qualified candidates, and strive for a diverse and well-balanced workforce. We reward and support employees through competitive pay, benefits, and perquisite programs that allow employees to thrive. If we are unable to retain the key management personnel at our Company, the underlying business could suffer.

The success of our business is dependent upon the continued success of the PFHOF brand and museum experience and our ability to continue to secure favorable contracts with and maintain a good working relationship with PFHOF and its management team.

The success of our business is dependent upon the continued success of the PFHOF brand and our ability to continue to secure favorable contracts with and maintain a good working relationship with PFHOF and its management team. Our ability to harmonize our brand with PFHOF is important to our long-term success.

PFHOF is a 501(c)(3) not-for-profit organization that owns and operates the Pro Football Hall of Fame in Canton, Ohio. We are geographically located adjacent to PFHOF, and the local community and broader public generally view the Company and PFHOF as closely-connected affiliates. While PFHOF currently beneficially owns approximately 5% of the Company's outstanding Common Stock, the Company is neither a subsidiary of nor controlled by PFHOF. PFHOF is a party to the Director Nominating Agreement, which among other things provides PFHOF with the right to designate one individual to be appointed or nominated for election to the Company's board of directors, subject to certain conditions.

We have entered into multiple agreements with PFHOF that are of significance to our business, including: (i) a Global License Agreement dated April 8, 2022 (the "Global License Agreement") and (ii) Shared Services Agreements, dated June 30, 2020 and March 9, 2021 (the "Shared Services Agreements").

# Changes in consumer tastes and preferences for sports and entertainment products could reduce demand for our offerings and products and adversely affect the profitability of our business.

The success of our business depends on our ability to consistently provide, maintain and expand attractions and events as well as create and distribute media programming, virtual experiences and consumer products that meet changing consumer preferences. Consumers who are fans of professional football will likely constitute a substantial portion of the attendance to Hall of Fame Village, and our success depends in part on the continued popularity of professional football and on our ability to successfully predict and adapt to tastes and preferences of this consumer group. If our sports and entertainment offerings and products do not achieve sufficient consumer acceptance or if consumer preferences change or consumers are drawn to other spectator sports and entertainment options, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In the past, we have hosted major professional football events, as well as other musical and live entertainment events, and we can provide no assurance that we will be able to continue to host such events.

### Incidents or adverse publicity concerning the Company, PFHOF, or the NFL could harm our reputation as well as negatively impact our revenues and profitability.

Our reputation is an important factor in the success of our business. Our ability to attract and retain consumers depends, in part, upon the external perceptions of our Company, the brands we are associated with, the quality of Hall of Fame Village and its services and our corporate and management integrity. If market recognition or the perception of the Company diminishes, there may be a material adverse effect on our revenues, profits and cash flow. In addition, the operations of Hall of Fame Village, involve the risk of accidents, illnesses, environmental incidents and other incidents which may negatively affect the perception of guest and employee safety, health, security and guest satisfaction and which could negatively impact our reputation, reduce attendance at our facilities and negatively impact our business and results of operations.

#### We rely partially on sponsorship contracts to generate revenues.

We will receive a portion of our annual revenues from sponsorship agreements for various content, media and live events produced at Hall of Fame Village such as title, official product and promotional partner sponsorships, billboards, signs and other media. We are continuously in negotiations with existing sponsors and actively seeking new sponsors as there is significant competition for sponsorships. Some of our live events may not secure a title sponsor, may not secure a sufficient number of sponsorships on favorable terms, or may not secure sponsorships sufficiently enough in advance of an event, which may lead to event cancellations or otherwise adversely affect the revenue generated from such events.

Additionally, we are in a dispute with Johnson Controls regarding the Naming Rights Agreement. The Company and JCI are currently undergoing the process of binding arbitration. The ultimate outcome of this dispute cannot presently be determined. For additional information, see "Recent Developments - Dispute Regarding Naming Rights Agreement with Johnson Controls" above.

# We could be adversely affected by declines in discretionary consumer spending, consumer confidence and general and regional economic conditions.

Our success depends to a significant extent on discretionary consumer spending, which is heavily influenced by general economic conditions and the availability of discretionary income. The current economic environment, coupled with high volatility and uncertainty as to the future global economic landscape, has had an adverse effect on consumers' discretionary income and consumer confidence. Future volatile, negative or uncertain economic conditions and recessionary periods or periods of significant inflation may adversely impact attendance and guest spending levels at Hall of Fame Village, which would materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Hall of Fame Village is located in Canton, Ohio. The concentration of our operations in this market exposes us to greater risks than if our operations were more geographically diverse. As a result, negative developments in the local economic conditions in the Midwest region, particularly those impacting travel, hotel or other real estate operations, could reduce guest attendance, negatively impact consumer spending, increase tenant defaults and otherwise have a material adverse effect on our profitability.

Other factors that can affect consumer spending and confidence include severe weather, hurricanes, flooding, earthquakes and other natural disasters, elevated terrorism alerts, terrorist attacks, military actions, air travel concerns, outbreaks of disease, and geopolitical events, as well as various industry and other business conditions, including an ever increasing number of sporting and entertainment options that compete for discretionary spending. Such factors or incidents, even if not directly impacting us, can disrupt or otherwise adversely impact the spending sentiment and interest of our present or potential customers and sponsors.

# The Company will operate in highly competitive industries and our revenues, profits or market share could be harmed if we are unable to compete effectively.

We will face substantial competition in each of our businesses. For example:

- Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the ForeverLawn Sports Complex and the Center for Performance will compete with other facilities and venues across the region and country for hosting concerts, athletic events (including professional sports events, sports camps and tournaments) and other major conventions;
- Hall of Fame Village Media will compete (i) with other media and content producers to obtain creative and
  performing talent, sports and other programming content, story properties, advertiser support, distribution
  channels and market share and (ii) for viewers with other broadcast, cable and satellite services as well as
  with home entertainment products, new sources of broadband and mobile delivered content and internet
  usage;
- The indoor waterpark, the Hilton hotels, and the retail promenade, if and when completed, will compete
  for guests with other theme parks, waterparks, and resorts, such as Cedar Point, located in Sandusky, Ohio,
  and other theme parks, retail and tourist destinations in Ohio and around the country, and with other forms
  of entertainment, lodging, tourism and recreation activities;
- The Constellation Center for Excellence and the Fan Engagement Zone (retail promenade) will compete for tenants with other suppliers of commercial and/or retail space; and
- The Hall of Fantasy League fantasy football league will face competition from existing fantasy football leagues as well as other forms of virtual entertainment and fan interactions during the professional football season.

Competition in each of these areas may increase as a result of technological developments, changes in consumer preferences, economic conditions, changes in market structure and other factors that affect the recreation, entertainment, vacation, retail, tourism and leisure industries generally. Increased competition may divert consumers from Hall of Fame Village to other forms of entertainment, which could reduce our revenue or increase our marketing costs. Our competitors may have substantially greater financial resources than we do, and they may be able to adapt more quickly to changes in consumer preferences or devote greater resources to promotion of their offerings and services or to development or acquisition of offerings and services that are perceived to be of a higher quality or value than our offerings and services. As a result, we may not be able to compete successfully against such competitors.

#### We may not be able to fund capital expenditures and investment in future attractions and projects.

A principal competitive factor for Hall of Fame Village is the originality and perceived quality of its events, attractions and offerings. Even after completion of the various components of the Hall of Fame Village, we will need to make continued capital investments through maintenance and the regular addition of new events, attractions and offerings. Our ability to fund capital expenditures will depend on our ability to generate sufficient cash flow from operations and to raise capital from third parties. We cannot assure you that our operations will be able to generate sufficient cash flow to fund such costs, or that we will be able to obtain sufficient financing on adequate terms, or at all, which could cause us to delay or abandon certain projects or plans.

### The high fixed cost structure of the Company's operations may result in significantly lower margins if revenues decline.

We expect a large portion of our operating expenses to be relatively fixed because the costs for full-time employees, maintenance, utilities, advertising and insurance will not vary significantly with attendance. These fixed costs may increase at a greater rate than our revenues and may not be able to be reduced at the same rate as declining revenues. If cost-cutting efforts are insufficient to offset declines in revenues or are impracticable, we could experience a material decline in margins, revenues, profitability and reduced or negative cash flows. Such effects can be especially pronounced during periods of economic contraction or slow economic growth.

#### Increased labor costs, labor shortages or labor disruptions could reduce our profitability.

Because labor costs are and will continue to be a major component of our operating expenses, higher labor costs could reduce our profitability. Higher labor costs could result from, among other things, labor shortages that require us to raise labor rates in order to attract employees, and increases in minimum wage rates. Higher employee health insurance costs could also adversely affect our profitability. Additionally, increased labor costs, labor shortages or labor disruptions by employees of our third-party contractors and subcontractors could disrupt our operations, increase our costs and affect our profitability.

# Cyber security risks and the failure to maintain the integrity of internal or guest data could result in damages to our reputation, the disruption of operations and/or subject us to costs, fines or lawsuits.

We anticipate that we will collect and retain large volumes of internal and guest data, including credit card numbers and other personally identifiable information, for business purposes, including for transactional or target marketing and promotional purposes, and our various information technology systems enter, process, summarize and report such data. We also expect to maintain personally identifiable information about our employees. The integrity and protection of our guest, employee and company data will be critical to our business and our guests and employees are likely to have a high expectation that we will adequately protect their personal information. The regulatory environment, as well as the requirements imposed on us by the credit card industry, governing information, security and privacy laws is increasingly demanding and continues to evolve. Maintaining compliance with applicable security and privacy regulations may increase our operating costs and/or adversely impact our ability to market our theme parks, products and services to our guests.

We also expect to rely on accounting, financial and operational management information technology systems to conduct our operations. If these information technology systems suffer severe damage, disruption or shutdown and our business continuity plans do not effectively resolve the issues in a timely manner, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

We may face various security threats, including cyber security attacks on our data (including our vendors' and guests' data) and/or information technology infrastructure. Although we will utilize various procedures and controls to monitor and mitigate these threats, there can be no assurance that these procedures and controls will be sufficient to prevent penetrations or disruptions to our systems. Furthermore, a penetrated or compromised data system or the intentional, inadvertent or negligent release or disclosure of data could result in theft, loss, fraudulent or unlawful use of guest, employee or company data which could harm our reputation or result in remedial and other costs, fines or lawsuits and require significant management attention and resources to be spent. In addition, our insurance coverage and indemnification arrangements that we enter into, if any, may not be adequate to cover all the costs related to cyber security attacks or disruptions resulting from such events. To date, cyber security attacks directed at us have not had a material impact on our financial results. Due to the evolving nature of security threats, however, the impact of any future incident cannot be predicted.

# Investors are subject to litigation risk and their respective investments in the shares of our Common Stock may be lost as a result of our legal liabilities or the legal liabilities of our affiliates.

We or our affiliates may from time to time be subject to claims by third parties and may be plaintiffs or defendants in civil proceedings. There can be no assurance that claims will not be brought in the future if we cannot generate the revenue that we forecast or raise sufficient capital to pay contractors in connection with constructing other components of the project. The expense of prosecuting claims, for which there is no guarantee of success, and/or the expense of defending against claims by third parties and paying any amounts pursuant to settlements or judgments, would generally be borne by the Company and could result in the reduction or complete loss of all of the assets of the Company, and investors in our Common Stock could lose all or a part of their investment.

#### Our business may be adversely affected by tenant defaults or bankruptcy.

Our business may be adversely affected if any future tenants at the Constellation Center for Excellence or the Fan Engagement Zone (retail promenade) default on their obligations to us. A default by a tenant may result in the inability of such tenant to re-lease space from us on economically favorable terms, or at all. In the event of a default by a tenant, we may experience delays in payments and incur substantial costs in recovering our losses. In addition, our tenants may file for bankruptcy or be involved in insolvency proceedings, and we may be required to expense costs associated with leases of bankrupt tenants and may not be able to replace future rents for tenant space rejected in bankruptcy proceedings, which could adversely affect our properties. Any bankruptcies of our tenants could make it difficult for us to enforce our rights as lessor and protect our investment.

# Fluctuations in real estate values may require us to write down the carrying value of our real estate assets or investments.

Real estate valuations are subject to significant variability and fluctuation. The valuation of our real estate assets or real estate investments is inherently subjective and based on the individual characteristics of each asset. Factors such as competitive market supply and demand for inventory, changes in laws and regulations, political and economic conditions and interest and inflation rate fluctuations subject our valuations to uncertainty. Our valuations are or will be made on the basis of assumptions that may not prove to reflect economic or demographic reality. If the real estate market deteriorates, we may reevaluate the assumptions used in our analyses. As a result, adverse market conditions may require us to write down the book value of certain real estate assets or real estate investments and some of those write-downs could be material. Any material write-downs of assets could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

# Our property taxes could increase due to rate increases or reassessments or the imposition of new taxes or assessments or loss of tax credits, which may adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations.

We are required to pay state and local real property taxes and assessments on our properties. The real property taxes and assessments on our properties may increase as property or special tax rates increase or if our properties are assessed or reassessed at a higher value by taxing authorities. In addition, if we are obligated to pay new taxes or if there are increases in the property taxes and assessments that we currently pay, our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. We are relying on various forms of public financing and public debt to finance the development and operations of the Company.

### Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover all possible losses that we could suffer and our insurance costs may increase.

We seek to maintain comprehensive insurance coverage at commercially reasonable rates. Although we maintain various safety and loss prevention programs and carry property and casualty insurance to cover certain risks, our insurance policies do not cover all types of losses and liabilities. There can be no assurance that our insurance will be sufficient to cover the full extent of all losses or liabilities for which we are insured, and we cannot guarantee that we will be able to renew our current insurance policies on favorable terms, or at all. In addition, if we or other theme park operators sustain significant losses or make significant insurance claims, then our ability to obtain future insurance coverage at commercially reasonable rates could be materially adversely affected.

### Our operations and our ownership of property subject us to environmental requirements, and to environmental expenditures and liabilities.

We incur costs to comply with environmental requirements, such as those relating to water use, wastewater and storm water management and disposal, air emissions control, hazardous materials management, solid and hazardous waste

disposal, and the clean-up of properties affected by regulated materials. While we have received the required environmental approvals for Phases I and II of our development, environmental requirements must be fully assessed for future phases of development.

We may be required to investigate and clean-up hazardous or toxic substances or chemical releases, and other releases, from current or formerly owned or operated facilities. In addition, in the ordinary course of our business, we generate, use and dispose of large volumes of water, which requires us to comply with a number of federal, state and local regulations and to incur significant expenses. Failure to comply with such regulations could subject us to fines and penalties and/or require us to incur additional expenses.

We cannot assure you that we will not incur substantial costs to comply with new or expanded environmental requirements in the future or to investigate or clean-up new or newly identified environmental conditions, which could also impair our ability to use or transfer the affected properties and to obtain financing.

Our sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations are subject to a variety of U.S. and foreign laws, and which could subject us to claims or otherwise harm our business. Any change in existing regulations or their interpretation, or the regulatory climate applicable to our products and services, or changes in tax rules and regulations or interpretation thereof related to our products and services, could adversely impact our ability to operate our business as currently conducted or as we seek to operate in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Our sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations are generally subject to laws and regulations relating to sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports in the jurisdictions in which we are planning to conduct such operations or in some circumstances, in those jurisdictions in which we offer our services or they are available, as well as the general laws and regulations that apply to all e-commerce businesses, such as those related to privacy and personal information, tax and consumer protection. These laws and regulations vary from one jurisdiction to another and future legislative and regulatory action, court decisions or other governmental action, which may be affected by, among other things, political pressures, attitudes and climates, as well as personal biases, may have a material impact on our operations and financial results. In particular, some jurisdictions have introduced regulations attempting to restrict or prohibit online gaming, while others have taken the position that online gaming should be licensed and regulated and have adopted or are in the process of considering legislation and regulations to enable that to happen. Additionally, some jurisdictions in which we may operate could presently be unregulated or partially regulated and therefore more susceptible to the enactment or change of laws and regulations.

In May 2018, the U.S. Supreme Court struck down as unconstitutional the Professional and Amateur Sports Protection Act of 1992 ("PASPA"). This decision has the effect of lifting federal restrictions on sports betting and thus allows states to determine by themselves the legality of sports betting. Since the repeal of PASPA, several states (including Washington D.C.) have legalized online sports betting. To the extent new real money gaming or sports betting jurisdictions are established or expanded, we cannot guarantee that we will be successful in penetrating such new jurisdictions. If we are unable to effectively develop and operate directly or indirectly within existing or new jurisdictions or if our competitors are able to successfully penetrate geographic jurisdictions that we cannot access or where we face other restrictions, there could be a material adverse effect on our sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations. Our failure to obtain or maintain the necessary regulatory approvals in jurisdictions, whether individually or collectively, would have a material adverse effect on our business. To operate in any jurisdiction, we may need to be licensed and obtain approvals of our product offerings. This is a time-consuming process that can be extremely costly. Any delays in obtaining or difficulty in maintaining regulatory approvals needed for expansion within existing jurisdictions or into new jurisdictions can negatively affect our opportunities for growth, including the growth of our customer base, or delay our ability to recognize revenue from our offerings in any such jurisdictions.

Future legislative and regulatory action, and court decisions or other governmental action, may have a material impact on our planned sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations. Governmental authorities could view us as having violated local laws, despite our efforts to obtain all applicable licenses or approvals. There is also a risk that civil and criminal proceedings, including class actions brought by or on behalf of prosecutors or public entities or incumbent monopoly providers, or private individuals, could be initiated against us, Internet service providers, credit card and other payment processors, advertisers and others involved in the sports betting industry. Such potential proceedings could involve substantial litigation expense, penalties, fines, seizure of assets, injunctions or other restrictions being imposed upon us or our licensees or other business partners, while diverting the attention of key executives. Such proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, as well as impact our reputation.

Failure to comply with regulatory requirements in a particular jurisdiction, or the failure to successfully obtain a license or permit applied for in a particular jurisdiction, could impact our ability to comply with licensing and regulatory requirements in other jurisdictions, or could cause the rejection of license applications or cancelation of existing licenses in other jurisdictions, or could cause financial institutions, online and mobile platforms, advertisers and distributors to stop providing services to us which we rely upon to receive payments from, or distribute amounts to, our users, or otherwise to deliver and promote our services.

Compliance with the various regulations applicable to fantasy sports and real money gaming is costly and time-consuming. Regulatory authorities at the non-U.S., U.S. federal, state and local levels have broad powers with respect to the regulation and licensing of fantasy sports and real money gaming operations and may revoke, suspend, condition or limit our fantasy sports or real money gaming licenses, impose substantial fines on us and take other actions, any one of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. These laws and regulations are dynamic and subject to potentially differing interpretations, and various legislative and regulatory bodies may expand current laws or regulations or enact new laws and regulations regarding these matters. We will strive to comply with all applicable laws and regulations relating to our business. It is possible, however, that these requirements may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another and may conflict with other rules. Non-compliance with any such law or regulations could expose us to claims, proceedings, litigation and investigations by private parties and regulatory authorities, as well as substantial fines and negative publicity, each of which may materially and adversely affect our business.

Any fantasy sports or real money gaming license obtained could be revoked, suspended or conditioned at any time. The loss of a license in one jurisdiction could trigger the loss of a license or affect our eligibility for such a license in another jurisdiction, and any of such losses, or potential for such loss, could cause us to cease offering some or all of our offerings in the impacted jurisdictions. We may be unable to obtain or maintain all necessary registrations, licenses, permits or approvals, and could incur fines or experience delays related to the licensing process, which could adversely affect our operations. Our delay or failure to obtain or maintain licenses in any jurisdiction may prevent us from distributing our offerings, increasing our customer base and/or generating revenues. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain and maintain the licenses and related approvals necessary to conduct our planned sports betting operations. Any failure to maintain or renew our licenses, registrations, permits or approvals could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Negative events or negative media coverage relating to, or a declining popularity of, fantasy sports, sports betting, the underlying sports or athletes, or online sports betting in particular, or other negative coverage may adversely impact our ability to retain or attract users, which could have an adverse impact on our proposed sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations.

Public opinion can significantly influence our business. Unfavorable publicity regarding us, for example, our product changes, product quality, litigation, or regulatory activity, or regarding the actions of third parties with whom we have relationships or the underlying sports (including declining popularity of the sports or athletes) could seriously harm our reputation. In addition, a negative shift in the perception of sports betting by the public or by politicians, lobbyists or others could affect future legislation of sports betting, which could cause jurisdictions to abandon proposals to legalize sports betting, thereby limiting the number of jurisdictions in which we can operate such operations. Furthermore, illegal betting activity by athletes could result in negative publicity for our industry and could harm our brand reputation. Negative public perception could also lead to new restrictions on or to the prohibition of sports betting in jurisdictions in which such operations are currently legal. Such negative publicity could also adversely affect the size, demographics, engagement, and loyalty of our customer base and result in decreased revenue or slower user growth rates, which could seriously harm our business.

# The suspension or termination of, or the failure to obtain, any business or other licenses may have a negative impact on our business.

We maintain a variety of business licenses issued by federal, state and local authorities that are renewable on a periodic basis. We cannot guarantee that we will be successful in renewing all of our licenses on a periodic basis. The suspension, termination or expiration of one or more of these licenses could materially adversely affect our revenues and profits. Any changes to the licensing requirements for any of our licenses could affect our ability to maintain the licenses. In addition, we do not yet have all of the appropriate licenses required for our operations, including liquor licenses. The failure to obtain liquor or other licenses may negatively impact our business.

#### Delays or restrictions in obtaining permits for capital investments could impair our business.

Our capital investments require regulatory permits from one or more governmental agencies in order to build new theme parks, attractions and shows. Such permits are typically issued by state agencies, but federal and local governmental permits may also be required. The requirements for such permits vary depending on the location of such capital investments. As with all governmental permitting processes, there is a degree of uncertainty as to whether a permit will be granted, the time it will take for a permit to be issued, and the conditions that may be imposed in connection with the granting of the permit. Therefore, our capital investments in certain areas may be delayed, interrupted or suspended for varying lengths of time, causing a loss of revenue to us and adversely affecting our results of operations.

If we do not receive sufficient capital to substantially repay our indebtedness, our indebtedness may have a material adverse effect on our business, our financial condition and results of operations and our ability to secure additional financing in the future, and we may not be able to raise sufficient funds to repay our indebtedness.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company's capital structure includes debt and debt-like obligations consisting of the following gross principal amounts:

	Gross	Interest Rate	Maturity Date
Preferred equity loan	\$ 3,600,000	7.00%	Various
City of Canton Loan	3,450,000	0.50%	7/1/2027
New Market/SCF	2,999,989	4.00%	12/30/2024
JKP Capital Loan	9,158,711	12.50%	3/31/2024
MKG DoubleTree Loan	15,300,000	9.25%	9/13/2023
Convertible PIPE Notes	26,525,360	10.00%	3/31/2025
Canton Cooperative Agreement	2,620,000	3.85%	5/15/2040
CH Capital Loan	8,846,106	12.50%	3/31/2024
Constellation EME #2	3,536,738	5.93%	4/30/2026
IRG Split Note	4,302,437	12.50%	3/31/2024
JKP Split Note	4,302,437	12.50%	3/31/2024
ErieBank Loan	19,465,282	8.50%	12/15/2034
PACE Equity Loan	8,250,966	6.05%	7/31/2047
PACE Equity CFP	2,437,578	6.05%	7/31/2046
CFP Loan	4,027,045	12.50%	3/31/2024
Stark County Community Foundation	5,000,000	6.00%	5/31/2029
CH Capital Bridge Loan	10,485,079	12.50%	3/31/2024
Stadium PACE Loan	33,387,844	6.00%	1/1/2049
Stark County Infrastructure Loan	5,000,000	6.00%	8/31/2029
City of Canton Infrastructure Loan	5,000,000	6.00%	6/30/2029
TDD Bonds	7,500,000	5.41%	12/1/2046
Total	\$185,195,572		

Additionally, the Company has two financing transactions that were structured as sale leaseback type transactions, whereby the investors provided the Company with aggregate gross proceeds of \$68 million in exchange for the sale of land, and the Company simultaneously entered into two leases over a period of 99 years.

If we do not have sufficient funds to repay our debt at maturity, our indebtedness could subject us to many risks that, if realized, would adversely affect us, including the following:

- the debt, and a failure to pay would likely result in acceleration of such debt and could result in cross accelerations or cross defaults on other debt:
- our debt may increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions;
- to the extent that we generate and use any cash flow from operations to make payments on our debt, it will reduce our funds available for operations, development, capital expenditures and future investment opportunities or other purposes;

- debt covenants limit our ability to borrow additional amounts, including for working capital, capital expenditures, debt service requirements, executing our development plan and other purposes;
- restrictive debt covenants may limit our flexibility in operating our business, including limitations on our
  ability to make certain investments; incur additional indebtedness; create certain liens; incur obligations
  that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to make payments to us; consolidate, merge or transfer all or
  substantially all of our assets; or enter into transactions with affiliates;
- to the extent that our indebtedness bears interest at a variable rate, we are exposed to the risk of increased interest rates;
- debt covenants may limit our subsidiaries' ability to make distributions to us;
- the collateral securing the debt, if any, could be foreclosed upon, including the foreclosure of real property interests under a mortgage and/or equity interest or personal property pledged; and
- if any debt is refinanced, the terms of any refinancing may not be as favorable as the terms of the debt being refinanced.

If we do not have sufficient funds to repay our debt at maturity, it may be necessary to refinance the debt through additional debt or equity financings. If, at the time of any refinancing, prevailing interest rates or other factors result in a higher interest rate on such refinancing, increases in interest expense could adversely affect our cash flows and results of operations. If we are unable to refinance our debt on acceptable terms or at all, we may be forced to dispose of uncollateralized assets on disadvantageous terms, postpone investments in the development of our properties or the Hall of Fame Village or default on our debt. In addition, to the extent we cannot meet any future debt service obligations, we will risk losing some or all of our assets that are pledged to secure such obligations.

## Our business plan requires additional liquidity and capital resources that might not be available on terms that are favorable to us, or at all.

While our strategy assumes that we will receive sufficient capital to have sufficient working capital, we currently do not have available cash and cash flows from operations to provide us with adequate liquidity for the near-term or foreseeable future. Our current projected liabilities exceed our current cash projections and we have very limited cash flow from current operations. We therefore will require additional capital and/or cash flow from future operations to fund the Company, our debt service obligations and our ongoing business. There is no assurance that we will be able to raise sufficient additional capital or generate sufficient future cash flow from our future operations to fund the Hall of Fame Village, our debt service obligations or our ongoing business. If the amount of capital we are able to raise, together with any income from future operations, is not sufficient to satisfy our liquidity and capital needs, including funding our current debt obligations, we may be required to abandon or alter our plans for the Company. As discussed in greater detail above, there can be no assurance that we will be able to repay the Term Loan obligation upon maturity or otherwise avoid a default. The Company may also have to raise additional capital through the equity market, which could result in substantial dilution to existing stockholders.

Our ability to obtain necessary financing may be impaired by factors such as the health of and access to capital markets, our limited track record and the limited historical financial information available, or the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Any additional capital raised through the sale of additional shares of our capital stock, convertible debt or other equity may dilute the ownership percentage of our stockholders.

Adverse developments affecting the financial services industry, such as actual events or concerns involving liquidity, defaults or non-performance by financial institutions or transactional counterparties, could adversely affect our current and projected business operations and its financial condition and results of operations.

Actual events involving limited liquidity, defaults, non-performance or other adverse developments that affect financial institutions, transactional counterparties or other companies in the financial services industry or the financial services industry generally, or concerns or rumors about any events of these kinds or other similar risks, have in the past and may in the future lead to market-wide liquidity problems.

Inflation and rapid increases in interest rates have led to a decline in the trading value of previously issued government securities with interest rates below current market interest rates. Although the U.S. Department of Treasury, FDIC and Federal Reserve Board have announced a program to provide up to \$25 billion of loans to financial institutions secured by certain of such government securities held by financial institutions to mitigate the

risk of potential losses on the sale of such instruments, widespread demands for customer withdrawals or other liquidity needs of financial institutions for immediately liquidity may exceed the capacity of such program. There is no guarantee that the U.S. Department of Treasury, FDIC and Federal Reserve Board will provide access to uninsured funds in the future in the event of the closure of other banks or financial institutions, or that they would do so in a timely fashion.

Although we assess our banking relationships as we believe necessary or appropriate, our access to funding sources and other credit arrangements in amounts adequate to finance or capitalize our current and projected future business operations could be significantly impaired by factors that affect us, the financial institutions with which we have arrangements directly, or the financial services industry or economy in general. These factors could include, among others, events such as liquidity constraints or failures, the ability to perform obligations under various types of financial, credit or liquidity agreements or arrangements, disruptions or instability in the financial services industry or financial markets, or concerns or negative expectations about the prospects for companies in the financial services industry. These factors could involve financial institutions or financial services industry companies with which we have financial or business relationships, but could also include factors involving financial markets or the financial services industry generally.

The results of events or concerns that involve one or more of these factors could include a variety of material and adverse impacts on our current and projected business operations and our financial condition and results of operations. These could include, but may not be limited to, the following:

- Delayed access to deposits or other financial assets or the uninsured loss of deposits or other financial assets;
- Loss of access to revolving existing credit facilities or other working capital sources and/or the inability to
  refund, roll over or extend the maturity of, or enter into new credit facilities or other working capital
  resources:
- Potential or actual breach of contractual obligations that require us to maintain letters or credit or other credit support arrangements; or
- Termination of cash management arrangements and/or delays in accessing or actual loss of funds subject to cash management arrangements.

In addition, investor concerns regarding the U.S. or international financial systems could result in less favorable commercial financing terms, including higher interest rates or costs and tighter financial and operating covenants, or systemic limitations on access to credit and liquidity sources, thereby making it more difficult for us to acquire financing on acceptable terms or at all. Any decline in available funding or access to our cash and liquidity resources could, among other risks, adversely impact our ability to meet our operating expenses, financial obligations or fulfill our other obligations, result in breaches of our financial and/or contractual obligations or result in violations of federal or state wage and hour laws. Any of these impacts, or any other impacts resulting from the factors described above or other related or similar factors not described above, could have material adverse impacts on our liquidity and our current and/or projected business operations and financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, any further deterioration in the macroeconomic economy or financial services industry could lead to losses or defaults by parties with whom we conduct business, which in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our current and/or projected business operations and results of operations and financial condition. For example, a party with whom we conduct business may fail to make payments when due, default under their agreements with us, become insolvent or declare bankruptcy. Any bankruptcy or insolvency, or the failure to make payments when due, of any counterparty of ours, or the loss of any significant relationships, could result in material losses to us and may material adverse impacts on our business.

### We will have to increase leverage to develop the Company, which could further exacerbate the risks associated with our substantial indebtedness.

While we used proceeds from the Business Combination and subsequent capital raises to pay down certain outstanding debt, we will have to take on substantially more debt to complete the construction of the Hall of Fame Village. We may incur additional indebtedness from time to time in the future to finance working capital, capital expenditures, investments or acquisitions, or for other purposes. If and when we incur additional indebtedness, the risks related to our indebtedness could intensify.

## We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow from operations to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business, legislative, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. We may be unable to generate a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness. Until such time as we can service our indebtedness with cash flow from operations, we intend to service our indebtedness from other sources.

If our cash flows, cash on hand and other capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we could face continued and future liquidity concerns and could be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures or to dispose of material assets or operations, seek additional indebtedness or equity capital, or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. We may not be able to effect any such alternative measures, if necessary, on commercially reasonable terms or at all and, even if successful, those alternative actions may not allow us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. The Term Loan restricts our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from those dispositions and may also restrict our ability to raise indebtedness or equity capital to be used to repay other indebtedness when it becomes due. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain proceeds in an amount sufficient to meet any debt service obligations then due.

Our inability to generate sufficient cash flows to satisfy our debt obligations, or to refinance our indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms or at all, would materially and adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.

# If we fail to comply with the reporting obligations of the Exchange Act and Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or if we fail to maintain adequate internal control over financial reporting, our business, financial condition, and results of operations, and investors' confidence in us, could be materially and adversely affected.

As a public company, we are required to comply with the periodic reporting obligations of the Exchange Act, including preparing annual reports, quarterly reports, and current reports. Our failure to prepare and disclose this information in a timely manner and meet our reporting obligations in their entirety could subject us to penalties under federal securities laws and regulations of the Nasdaq, expose us to lawsuits, and restrict our ability to access financing on favorable terms, or at all.

In addition, pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we are required to develop, evaluate and provide a management report of our systems of internal control over financial reporting. During the course of the evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting, we have identified and could identify areas requiring improvement and could be required to design enhanced processes and controls to address issues identified through this review. This could result in significant delays and costs to us and require us to divert substantial resources, including management time, from other activities.

If we fail to comply with the requirements of Section 404 on a timely basis this could result in the loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements, which in turn could, negatively impact the trading price of our stock, and adversely affect investors' confidence in the Company and our ability to access capital markets for financing.

#### The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources and distract management.

We expect to incur significant costs associated with our public company reporting requirements and costs associated with applicable corporate governance requirements. These applicable rules and regulations are expected to significantly increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time consuming and costly than those for privately owned companies that are not registrants with the SEC. Compliance with these rules and regulations may divert management's attention from other business concerns.

#### The COVID-19 pandemic has had, and is expected to continue to have, a material adverse effect on our business.

Since 2020, the world has been, and continues to be, impacted by the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic. COVID-19 and the measures to prevent its spread impacted our business in a number of ways, most significantly with regard to a reduction in the number of events and attendance at events at Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and our ForeverLawn Sports Complex, which negatively impacts our ability to generate revenue. Also, we opened our newly renovated DoubleTree by Hilton in Canton in November 2020, but the occupancy rate has been negatively impacted

by the pandemic. Further, the COVID-19 pandemic has caused global supply chain disruptions, which negatively impacts our ability to obtain the materials needed to complete construction and/or achieve expected construction timelines. The impact of these disruptions and the extent of their adverse impact on our financial and operating results will be dictated by the length of time that such disruptions continue, which will, in turn, depend on the currently unknowable duration and severity of the impacts of COVID-19, and among other things, the impact of governmental actions imposed in response to COVID-19 and individuals' and companies' risk tolerance regarding health matters going forward.

Even after restrictions loosen, the demand for sports and entertainment events may decrease as fears over travel or attending large-scale events linger due to concerns over the spread of COVID-19. If unemployment levels persist and economic disruption continues, the demand for entertainment activities, travel and other discretionary consumer spending may also decline as consumers have less money to spend. We may be required to enforce social distancing measures within our facilities by, among other things, limiting the number of people admitted or standing in lines at any time, or adding social distancing signage and markers. We may incur additional costs associated with maintaining the health and safety of our guests and employees, including facility improvements such as additional sanitization stations or requiring the broad use of personal protective equipment. If it is alleged or determined that illness associated with COVID-19 was contracted at one of our facilities, we may suffer reputational damage that could adversely affect attendance and future ticket sales.

Even after we are able to open our facilities, we may elect or be required to close them in the future in response to the continued impact of COVID-19 or outbreaks involving other epidemics. Any decrease in demand for the sports and entertainment industry would likely affect our business and financial results. The extent and duration of the long-term impact of COVID-19 remains uncertain and the full impact on our business operations cannot be predicted.

#### Risk Related to Our Securities

We currently do not intend to pay dividends on our Common Stock. Consequently, our stockholders' ability to achieve a return on their investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our Common Stock.

We do not expect to pay cash dividends on our Common Stock. Any future dividend payments are within the absolute discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, working capital requirements, capital expenditure requirements, financial condition, level of indebtedness, contractual restrictions with respect to payment of dividends, business opportunities, anticipated cash needs, provisions of applicable law and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

We may be required to take write-downs or write-offs, restructuring and impairment or other charges that could have a significant negative effect on our financial condition, results of operations and our stock price, which could cause our stockholders to lose some or all of their investment.

We may be forced to write-down or write-off assets, restructure our operations, or incur impairment or other charges that could result in our reporting losses. Even though these charges may be non-cash items and not have an immediate impact on our liquidity, the fact that we report charges of this nature could contribute to negative market perceptions about us or our securities. In addition, charges of this nature may cause us to violate net worth or other covenants to which we may be subject. Accordingly, a stockholder could suffer a reduction in the value of their shares of Common Stock.

Our Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants are accounted for as liabilities and the changes in value of such warrants could have a material effect on our financial results.

On April 12, 2021, the SEC staff issued the SEC Statement regarding the accounting and reporting considerations for warrants issued by SPACs. Specifically, the SEC Statement focused on certain settlement terms and provisions related to certain tender offers following a business combination, which terms are similar to those governing our Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants. As a result of the SEC Statement, we reevaluated the accounting treatment of such warrants, and determined to classify such warrants as derivative liabilities measured at fair value, with changes in fair value each period reported in earnings.

As a result, included on our balance sheets as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 contained elsewhere in this Annual Report are derivative liabilities related to embedded features contained within our Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants. ASC Subtopic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, provides for the remeasurement of the fair value of such derivatives at each balance sheet date, with a resulting non-cash gain or loss related to the change in the fair value

being recognized in earnings in the statement of operations. As a result of the recurring fair value measurement, our financial statements and results of operations may fluctuate quarterly, based on factors which are outside of our control. Due to the recurring fair value measurement, we expect that we will recognize non-cash gains or losses on our Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants each reporting period and that the amount of such gains or losses could be material.

On March 1, 2022, the Series C Warrants were amended to, among other things, remove certain provisions that previously caused the Series C Warrants to be accounted for as a liability.

### The trading price of our securities has been, and likely will continue to be, volatile and you could lose all or part of your investment.

The trading price of our securities could be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control, including but not limited to our general business condition, the release of our financial reports and general economic conditions and forecasts. Broad market and industry factors may materially harm the market price of our securities irrespective of our operating performance. The stock market in general, and Nasdaq, have experienced price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of the particular companies affected. The trading prices and valuations of these stocks, and of our securities, may not be predictable. A loss of investor confidence in the market for the stocks of other companies which investors perceive to be similar to us could depress our stock price regardless of our business, prospects, financial conditions or results of operations. A decline in the market price of our securities also could adversely affect our ability to issue additional securities and our ability to obtain additional financing in the future. Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our stockholders' investment in our securities, and our securities may trade at prices significantly below the price they paid for them. In such circumstances, the trading price of our securities may not recover and may experience a further decline.

### Anti-takeover provisions contained in our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could impair a takeover attempt.

Our Certificate of Incorporation contains provisions that may discourage unsolicited takeover proposals that stockholders may consider to be in their best interests. We are also subject to anti-takeover provisions under Delaware law, which could delay or prevent a change of control. Together, these provisions may make more difficult the removal of management and may discourage transactions that otherwise could involve payment of a premium over prevailing market prices for our securities. These provisions include:

- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;
- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which could delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our board of directors;
- the right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of our board
  of directors or the resignation, death or removal of a director in certain circumstances, which prevents
  stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders; and
- the requirement that a meeting of stockholders may only be called by members of our board of directors
  or the stockholders holding a majority of our shares, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to
  force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors.

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides, subject to limited exceptions, that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for certain stockholder litigation matters, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or stockholders.

Our Certificate of Incorporation requires, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that derivative actions brought in HOFRE's name, actions against directors, officers, stockholders and employees for breach of fiduciary duty, actions under the Delaware General Corporation Law or under our Certificate of Incorporation, or actions asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine may be brought only in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware and,

if brought outside of Delaware, the stockholder bringing the suit will be deemed to have consented to service of process on such stockholder's counsel. This choice of forum provision does not preclude or contract the scope of exclusive federal or concurrent jurisdiction for any actions brought under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act. Accordingly, such exclusive forum provision will not relieve us of our duties to comply with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived its compliance with these laws, rules and regulations.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the forum provisions in our Certificate of Incorporation. This choice of forum provision does not exclude stockholders from suing in federal court for claims under the federal securities laws but may limit a stockholder's ability to bring such claims in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with HOFRE or any of its directors, officers, other employees or stockholders, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims.

Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our Certificate of Incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

## If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our securities will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If only a limited number of securities or industry analysts commence coverage of our Company, the trading price for our securities would likely be negatively impacted. In the event securities or industry analysts initiate coverage, if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or publishes unfavorable research about our business, our stock price may decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of our Company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our securities could decrease, which might cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

# Our executive officers and directors, and their affiliated entities, along with our six other largest stockholders, own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.

Our executive officers and directors, together with entities affiliated with such individuals, beneficially own approximately 30% of our outstanding Common Stock. Accordingly, these stockholders are able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval. This concentration of ownership could delay or prevent a change in control of the Company.

We are an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies or smaller reporting companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a registration statement under the Securities Act declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies, but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised

standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company, which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company that has opted out of using the extended transition period, difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the closing of the Company's initial public offering on January 30, 2018, (b) in which we have total annual revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common equity that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the prior fiscal year's second fiscal quarter; and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.00 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. References herein to "emerging growth company" have the meaning associated with it in the JOBS Act.

Additionally, we are a "smaller reporting company" as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K. Smaller reporting companies may take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, providing only two years of audited financial statements. We will remain a smaller reporting company until the last day of any fiscal year for so long as either (1) the market value of our shares of Class A common stock held by non-affiliates did not equal or exceed \$250 million as of the prior June 30, or (2) our annual revenues did not equal or exceed \$100 million during such completed fiscal year and the market value of our shares of Class A common stock held by non-affiliates did not equal or exceed \$700 million as of the prior June 30.

#### Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

Not applicable.

#### Item 2. Properties

The Company owns real property in Canton, Ohio, at the site of the Hall of Fame Village development and the DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel. Certain parcels of real property on which the Hall of Fame Village is located, including the parcel on which the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium is located, are owned by the Canton City School District (Board of Education) and are subject to long-term ground leases and agreements with the Company for the use and development of such property.

On February 3, 2021, the Company purchased for \$1.75 million certain parcels of real property from PFHOF located at the site of the Hall of Fame Village. In connection with the purchase, the Company granted certain easements to PFHOF to ensure accessibility to the PFHOF museum.

#### Item 3. Legal Proceedings

Information with respect to certain legal proceedings is set forth in Note 8, "Contingencies," to the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

#### **PART II**

# Item 5. Market For Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters And Issuer's Purchases Of Equity Securities

#### **Reverse Stock Split**

On December 27, 2022, we completed a Reverse Stock Split of our shares of common stock at a ratio of 1-for-22. On the effective date, every 22 shares of issued and outstanding common stock were combined and converted into one issued and outstanding share of common stock. Fractional shares were cancelled and stockholders received cash in lieu thereof. The number of authorized shares of common stock and the par value per share of common stock remains unchanged. All outstanding restricted stock unit awards, warrants and other securities settled in, exercisable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock were adjusted as a result of the reverse split, as required by their respective terms. A proportionate adjustment was also made to the maximum number of shares of common stock issuable under the Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company Amended 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Plan").

As a result, the number of shares and income (loss) per share disclosed throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K have been retrospectively adjusted to reflect the reverse stock split.

#### **Market Information**

Our Common Stock is traded on The NASDAQ Capital Markets under the symbol "HOFV".

#### Holders

On March 23, 2023, the Company had 112 holders of record of our Common Stock.

#### **Dividends**

The Company has never declared or paid cash dividends on its Common Stock and has no intention to do so in the foreseeable future.

#### Item 6. [Reserved]

#### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis provides information which our management believes is relevant to an assessment and understanding of our financial condition and results of operations. This discussion and analysis should be read together with our results of operations and financial condition and the audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes that are included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In addition to historical financial information, this discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. See the section entitled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Actual results and timing of selected events may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under "Risk Factors" or elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Certain figures, such as interest rates and other percentages, included in this section have been rounded for ease of presentation. Percentage figures included in this section have not in all cases been calculated on the basis of such rounded figures but on the basis of such amounts prior to rounding. For this reason, percentage amounts in this section may vary slightly from those obtained by performing the same calculations using the figures in our consolidated financial statements or in the associated text. Certain other amounts that appear in this section may similarly not sum due to rounding.

#### Overview

We are a resort and entertainment company leveraging the power and popularity of professional football and its legendary players in partnership with the National Football Museum, Inc., doing business as the Pro Football Hall of Fame ("PFHOF"). Headquartered in Canton, Ohio, we own the Hall of Fame Village, a multi-use sports and entertainment destination centered around the PFHOF's campus. We expect to create a diversified set of revenue streams through developing themed attractions, premier entertainment programming and sponsorships.

The strategic plan has been developed in three phases of growth: Phase I, Phase II, and Phase III. Phase I of the Hall of Fame Village is operational, consisting of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the ForeverLawn Sports Complex, and HOF Village Media Group, LLC ("Hall of Fame Village Media" or the "Media Company"). The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium hosts multiple sports and entertainment events, including the NFL Hall of Fame Game, Enshrinement and Concert for Legends during the annual Pro Football Hall of Fame Enshrinement Week. The ForeverLawn Sports Complex hosts camps and tournaments for football players, as well as athletes from across the country in other sports such as lacrosse, rugby and soccer. Hall of Fame Village Media leverages the sport of professional football to produce exclusive programming by licensing the extensive content controlled by the PFHOF as well as new programming assets developed from live events such as youth tournaments, camps and sporting events held at the ForeverLawn Sports Complex and the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium.

We are developing new hospitality, attraction and corporate assets surrounding the Pro Football Hall of Fame Museum as part of our Phase II development plan. Phase II plans for future components of the Hall of Fame Village include two hotels (one on campus and one in downtown Canton that opened in November 2020), the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, the Constellation Center for Excellence (an office building including retail and meeting space, that opened in October 2021), the Center for Performance (a convention center/field house), the Play Action Plaza, and the Fan Engagement Zone (retail promenade). We are pursuing a differentiation strategy across three pillars, including destination-based assets, the Media Company, and gaming. Phase III expansion plans may include a potential mix of residential space, additional attractions, entertainment, dining, merchandise and more.

#### **Key Components of the Company's Results of Operations**

#### Revenue

We generate revenue from various streams such as sponsorship agreements, rents, cost recoveries, events, and hotel operations. The sponsorship arrangements, in which the customer sponsors a play area or event and receives specified brand recognition and other benefits over a set period of time, recognize revenue on a straight-line basis over the time period specified in the contract. Revenue for rents, cost recoveries, and events are recognized at the time the respective event or service has been performed. Rental revenue for long term leases is recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease beginning on the commencement date.

Our owned hotel revenues primarily consist of hotel room sales, revenue from accommodations sold in conjunction with other services (e.g., package reservations), food and beverage sales, and other ancillary goods and services

(e.g., parking) related to owned hotel properties. Revenue is recognized when rooms are occupied or goods and services have been delivered or rendered, respectively. Payment terms typically align with when the goods and services are provided.

#### Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses include operating expenses, depreciation expense, and other operating expenses. These expenses have increased in connection with completing Phase I development. These expenses have increased with completion of Phase II assets and would expect to continue to increase with completion of the on campus hotel, waterpark, and Phase III.

Our operating expenses include the costs associated with running operational entertainment and destination assets such as the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and the ForeverLawn Sports Complex. Factors that will contribute to increased operating expenses include: more of our Phase II assets becoming operational, the addition of events for top performers, and sporting events.

Our depreciation expense includes the related costs of owning and operating significant property and entertainment assets. These expenses have grown as through completion of the Phase I and Phase II development.

Other operating expenses include items such as management fees, commission expense, and professional fees.

#### Warrant Liabilities

We account for warrants to purchase shares of our Common Stock that are not indexed to our own stock as liabilities at fair value on the balance sheet in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification Topic 815 "Derivatives and Hedging". The warrants are subject to remeasurement at each balance sheet date, and any change in fair value is recognized as a component of other income (expense), net on the statement of operations. We will continue to adjust the liability for changes in fair value until the earlier of the exercise or expiration of the Common Stock warrants. At that time, the portion of the warrant liability related to the Common Stock warrants will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

#### **Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth information comparing the components of net loss for the years ended December 31, 2022 and the comparable period in 2021:

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
		2022		2021
Revenues				
Sponsorships, net of activation costs	\$	2,697,487	\$	6,023,863
Event, rents and cost recoveries		7,116,594		986,710
Hotel revenues		6,165,291		3,759,811
Total revenues	\$ 1	5,979,372	\$	10,770,384
Operating expenses				
Operating expenses	3	5,982,464	4	28,801,125
Hotel operating expenses		5,949,839		4,408,691
Impairment expense		_		1,748,448
Depreciation expense	_1	2,037,374		12,199,148
Total operating expenses	\$ 5	3,969,677	\$ 4	47,157,412
Loss from operations	(3	7,990,305)	(.	36,387,028)
Other expense				
Interest expense	(	(5,377,146)	1	(3,580,840)
Amortization of discount on note payable	(	6,250,721)		(5,160,242)
Other income		604,912		_
Change in fair value of warrant liability		9,422,000		48,075,943)
Change in fair value of interest rate swap		(200,000)		_
(Loss) Gain on extinguishment of debt	(	<u>(6,377,051</u> )	_	390,400
Total other expense	\$ (	(8,178,006)	<u>\$(:</u>	56,426,625)
Net loss	\$(4	6,168,311)	\$(9	92,813,653)
Series B preferred stock dividends	(	1,064,000)	1	(697,575)
Loss attributable to non-controlling interest.		285,807		400,260
Net loss attributable to HOFRE stockholders	<u>\$(4</u>	6,946,504)	\$(	93,110,968)
Net loss per share – basic and diluted	\$	(9.01)	\$	(22.69)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	_	5,208,054	_	4,104,358

#### Year Ended December 31, 2022 as Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2021

#### Sponsorship Revenues

Sponsorship revenues for the year ended December 31, 2022 decreased by \$3,326,376, or 55.2%, to \$2,697,487 as compared to \$6,023,863 for the year ended December 31, 2021. This decrease was primarily driven by our pausing the recognition of revenue on the JCI sponsorship agreement while a dispute with Johnson Controls is resolved. For additional information, see "Dispute Regarding Naming Rights Agreement with Johnson Controls" above.

#### Event, rents and Cost Recoveries

Revenue from events, rents and cost recoveries for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased to \$7,116,594 from \$986,710 for the year ended December 31, 2021, for an increase of \$6,129,884, or 621%. This change was primarily driven by an increase in Enshrinement activities and concerts, our hosting of the USFL finals and other events at the Tom Benson Stadium along with utilization of our ForeverLawn Sports Complex, and the opening of the Center for Performance.

#### Hotel Revenues

Hotel revenues for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased \$2,405,480, or 64%, to \$6,165,291, compared to \$3,759,811 for the year ended December 31, 2021. This was driven by the increase in travel and resumption of

conferences and other events that were affected in 2021 by COVID restrictions. Furthermore, our increased events on campus drove higher hotel occupancy rates during those events.

#### Operating Expenses

Operating expenses were \$35,982,464 for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to \$28,801,125 for the year ended December 31, 2021, an increase of \$7,181,339, or 24.9%. This increase was driven by a \$2.9 million increase in show and event expenses, a \$2.7 million increase in payroll and benefits, a \$2.7 million increase in legal costs and a \$1.0 million increase in licensing and permitting costs, offset by a \$1.8 million decrease in stock-based compensation expense.

#### Hotel Operating Expense

Our hotel operating expense was \$5,949,839 for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to \$4,408,691 for the year ended December 31, 2021, an increase of \$1,541,148 or 35%. Hotel revenue and expenses are highly correlated and thus this increase was driven by having an increase in travel and group bookings during 2022.

#### Impairment Expense

Impairment expense was \$0 for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to \$1,748,448 for the year ended December 31, 2021. The impairment expense for 2021 was due to an impairment of project development costs due to a change in plans for our Center for Performance, which caused us to abandon previous plans that will not benefit the current plan.

#### Depreciation Expense

Depreciation expense was \$12,037,374 for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to \$12,199,148 for the year ended December 31, 2021, for a decrease of \$161,774, or 1.3%. The decrease in depreciation expense is primarily the result of a number of larger assets becoming fully depreciated in early 2022.

#### Interest Expense

Total interest expense was \$5,377,146 for the year ended December 31, 2022, as compared to \$3,580,840 for the year ended December 31, 2021, an increase of \$1,796,306, or 50.2%. The increase in total interest expense is primarily due to an increase in the total amount of debt outstanding.

#### Amortization of Debt Discount

Total amortization of debt discount was \$6,250,721 for the year ended December 31, 2022, as compared to \$5,160,242 for the year ended December 31, 2021, for an increase of \$1,090,479, or 21.1%. The increase in total amortization of debt discount is primarily due to an increase in the total amount of debt outstanding.

#### (Loss) Gain on Extinguishment of Debt

Loss on extinguishment of debt was \$6,377,051 for the year ended December 31, 2022, as compared to a gain of \$390,400 for the year ended December 31, 2021. The loss on extinguishment of debt for the year ended December 31, 2022 is due to (a) \$148,472 from the March 1, 2022 refinancing of many of our debt instruments and (b) \$6,228,579 from the November 7, 2022 refinancing of many of our debt instruments. The gain on extinguishment of debt during the year ended December 31, 2021 was related to the forgiveness of our Paycheck Protection Loan.

#### Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liability

The change in fair value warrant liability represents a gain of \$9,422,000 for the year ended December 31, 2022, as compared to a loss of \$48,075,943 for the year ended December 31, 2021, for a decrease of \$57,497,943 or 119.6%. The decrease in change in fair value of warrant liability was due primarily to a decrease in our stock price.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We have sustained recurring losses through December 31, 2022. Since inception, the Company's operations have been funded principally through the issuance of debt and equity. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had approximately \$26 million of unrestricted cash, \$7.5 million of restricted cash and \$17 million of liquid investments held to maturity consisting primarily of U.S. Treasury securities. Through March 27, 2024, we have \$16.9 million in debt principal payments coming due.

On March 1, 2022, the Company and ErieBank agreed to extend the MKG DoubleTree Loan (as defined in Note 4) in principal amount of \$15,300,000 to September 13, 2023.

On March 1, 2022, the Company executed a series of transactions with affiliates of Industrial Realty Group, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company that is controlled by the Company's director Stuart Lichter ("IRG"), and JKP Financial LLC ("JKP"), whereby the IRG affiliates and JKP extended certain of the Company's debt in aggregate principal amount of \$22,853,831 to March 31, 2024.

On June 16, 2022, the Company entered into a loan agreement with CH Capital Lending LLC, which is an affiliate of the Company's director Stuart Lichter ("CH Capital Lending"), whereby CH Capital Lending agreed to lend the Company \$10,500,000.

On June 16, 2022, the Company entered into a loan agreement with Stark Community Foundation, whereby Stark Community Foundation agreed to lend to the Company \$5,000,000. Through December 31, 2022, the total of \$5,000,000 has been provided to the Company.

On July 1, 2022, the Company entered into an Energy Project Cooperative Agreement (the "EPC Agreement") with Canton Regional Energy Special Improvement District, Inc., SPH Canton St, LLC, an affiliate of Stonehill Strategic Capital, LLC and City of Canton, Ohio. Under the EPC Agreement, the Company was provided \$33,387,844 in Property Assessed Clean Energy ("PACE") financing.

On August 31, 2022, the Company entered into a Business Loan Agreement (the "Business Loan Agreement") with Stark County Port Authority ("Stark Port Authority"), pursuant to which the Company borrowed \$5,000,000 (the "SCPA Loan").

On September 15, 2022, the Company entered into a Business Loan Agreement with the City of Canton, Ohio ("City of Canton"), pursuant to which the Company borrowed \$5,000,000 (the "Canton Loan").

On September 27, 2022, the Company entered into a loan agreement with The Huntington National Bank, pursuant to which the lender agreed to loan up to \$10,000,000, which may be drawn upon the retail center project achieving certain debt service coverage ratios. To date the Company has not received any funding from this loan agreement.

On September 27, 2022, the Company received approximately \$14.7 million in proceeds from a failed sale-leaseback, net of financing costs and amounts held by the Landlord for future debt service. The Company recorded this transaction as a financing liability on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

On October 19, 2022, HOF Village Center for Performance, LLC and HOF Village Newco, LLC, subsidiaries of the Company, entered an Ohio Enterprise Bond Fund transaction ("OEBF") with the State of Ohio and Stark County Port Authority. The OEBF issued \$7,500,000 of Series 2022-3 bonds, the proceeds of which were loaned to the Stark County Port Authority and used to purchase Series 2022-A bonds.

On November 7, 2022, the Company received approximately \$49 million in net proceeds from a failed sale-leaseback, net of financing costs.

On December 7, 2022, the Company announced it was granted a \$15.8 million Transformational Mixed-Use Development (TMUD) tax credit award from the Ohio Tax Credit Authority and the Ohio Department of Development for construction of the waterpark and Hilton Tapestry hotel. The tax credit will be paid upon the Company achieving certain construction milestones.

On January 12, 2023, the Company sold 1,600 shares of the Company's 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,600,000.

On February 2, 2023, the Company received proceeds from the issuance by Stark County Port Authority of \$18,100,000 principal amount Tax Increment Financing Revenue Bonds, Series 2023.

We believe that, as a result of these transactions, we currently have sufficient cash and financing commitments to meet our funding requirements over the next year. Notwithstanding, we expect that we will need to raise additional financing to accomplish our development plan over the next several years. We are seeking to obtain additional funding through debt, construction lending, and equity financing. There are no assurances that we will be able to raise capital on terms acceptable to us or at all, or that cash flows generated from our operations will be sufficient to meet our current operating costs. If we are unable to obtain sufficient amounts of additional capital, we may be required to reduce the scope of our planned development, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

#### **Cash Flows**

Since inception, the Company has primarily used its available cash to fund its project development expenditures. The following table sets forth a summary of cash flows for the periods presented:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	
Cash (used in) provided by:			
Operating Activities	\$ (4,892,748)	\$(20,762,629)	
Investing Activities	(112,128,287)	(70,734,055)	
Financing Activities	133,149,377	68,831,263	
Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash	\$ 16,128,342	<u>\$(22,665,421)</u>	

#### Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

#### Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$4,892,748 during the year ended December 31, 2022, which consisted primarily of a net loss of \$46,168,311, a non-cash decrease in the fair value of our warrant liability of \$9,422,000, offset by non-cash depreciation expense of \$12,037,374, amortization of note discounts of \$6,250,721, payment-in-kind interest rolled into debt of \$3,969,093, a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$6,377,051, non-cash stock-based compensation expense of \$3,925,303, a decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$289,396, an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$9,924,830, an increase in due to affiliates of \$3,015,292, and an increase in other liabilities of \$2,939,079.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$20,762,629 during the year ended December 31, 2021, which consisted primarily of a net loss of \$92,813,653, offset by non-cash depreciation expense of \$12,199,148, a non-cash increase in the fair value of our warrant liability of \$48,075,943, amortization of note discounts of \$5,160,242, payment-in-kind interest rolled into debt of \$2,091,990, a gain on extinguishment of \$390,400, non-cash stock-based compensation expense of \$5,582,634, a increase in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$680,999, an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$1,113,976, an increase in due to affiliates of \$95,399, and a decrease in other liabilities of \$1,891,179.

#### **Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities was \$112,128,287 during the year ended December 31, 2022, which consisted of project development costs of \$95,167,689 and \$16,960,598 in investment in the purchase of securities held to maturity. Net cash used in investing activities was \$70,734,055 during the year ended December 31, 2021 and consisted solely of project development costs.

#### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$133,149,377 during the year ended December 31, 2022, which consisted primarily of \$79,196,400 in proceeds from notes payable and \$20,777,893 of proceeds from common stock and preferred stock, \$65,588,519 from the proceeds from failed sale leaseback, offset by \$19,256,319 in repayments of notes payable, and \$11,559,606 in payment of financing costs.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$68,831,263 during the year ended December 31, 2021, which consisted primarily of \$37,004,153 in proceeds from notes payable and \$50,420,975 of proceeds from common stock and preferred stock, \$23,485,200 from the proceeds from warrant exercises, offset by \$39,941,576 in repayments of notes payable, and \$1,569,779 in payment of financing costs.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

The Company did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as of December 31, 2022.

#### Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

This discussion and analysis of the Company's financial condition and results of operations is based on the Company's consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, or U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements

requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reported periods. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, the Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company follows the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 606, *Revenue with Contracts with Customers*, to properly recognize revenue. Under ASC 606, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that an entity determines are within the scope of ASC 606, the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

The Company generates revenues from various streams such as sponsorship agreements, rents, cost recoveries, events, hotel operation, Hall of Fantasy League, and through the sale of non-fungible tokens. The sponsorship arrangements, in which the customer sponsors a play area or event and receives specified brand recognition and other benefits over a set period of time, recognize revenue on a straight-line basis over the time period specified in the contract. The excess of amounts contractually due over the amounts of sponsorship revenue recognized are included in other liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Contractually due but unpaid sponsorship revenue are included in accounts receivable on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet. Refer to Note 6 for more details. Revenue for rents, cost recoveries, and events are recognized at the time the respective event or service has been performed. Rental revenue for long term leases is recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease beginning on the commencement date.

A performance obligation is a promise in a contract to transfer a distinct good or service to a customer. If the contract does not specify the revenue by performance obligation, the Company allocates the transaction price to each performance obligation based on its relative standalone selling price. Such prices are generally determined using prices charged to customers or using the Company's expected cost plus margin. Revenue is recognized as the Company's performance obligations are satisfied. If consideration is received in advance of the Company's performance, including amounts which are refundable, recognition of revenue is deferred until the performance obligation is satisfied or amounts are no longer refundable.

The Company's owned hotel revenues primarily consist of hotel room sales, revenue from accommodations sold in conjunction with other services (e.g., package reservations), food and beverage sales, and other ancillary goods and services (e.g., parking) related to owned hotel properties. Revenue is recognized when rooms are occupied or goods and services have been delivered or rendered, respectively. Payment terms typically align with when the goods and services are provided. Although the transaction prices of hotel room sales, goods, and other services are generally fixed and based on the respective room reservation or other agreement, an estimate to reduce the transaction price is required if a discount is expected to be provided to the customer. For package reservations, the transaction price is allocated to the performance obligations within the package based on the estimated standalone selling price of each component.

#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk

The Company is not exposed to market risk related to interest rates on foreign currencies.

#### Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The financial statements required by this Item are included in Item 15 of this report and are presented beginning on page F-42.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

#### Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures designed to ensure that the information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified under the rules and forms of the SEC. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. As required by paragraph (b) of Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act, our Chief Executive Officer (our principal executive) and Chief Financial Officer (our principal financial officer and principal accounting officer) carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2022. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in paragraph (e) of Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act) were effective as December 31, 2022.

#### Limitations on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

An internal control system over financial reporting has inherent limitations and may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. However, these inherent limitations are known features of the financial reporting process. Therefore, it is possible to design into the process safeguards to reduce, though not eliminate, this risk.

#### Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Internal control over financial reporting is a process used to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation of our financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States. Internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of our financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with the authorization of our board of directors and management; and provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer (our principal executive officer) and our Chief Financial Officer (our principal financial officer and principal accounting officer), we performed an assessment of the Company's significant processes and key controls. Based on this assessment, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2022.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the quarter ended December 31, 2022, there were no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### Item 9B. Other Information

None.

#### Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections

Not Applicable.

#### PART III

#### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this Item 10 is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement for the 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

#### **Item 11.** Executive Compensation

The information required by this Item 11 is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement for the 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

## Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management And Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this Item 12 is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement for the 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

#### Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence

The information required by this Item 13 is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement for the 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

#### Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required by this Item 14 is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement for the 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

#### **PART IV**

#### Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

#### **Financial Statements**

The consolidated financial statements of the Company for the fiscal years covered by this Annual Report are located on beginning on page F-1 of this Annual Report.

#### **Exhibits**

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1+	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of September 16, 2019, by and among Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc., GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, HOF Village, LLC and HOF Village Newco, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp.'s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-38363) filed with the Commission on September 17, 2019)
2.2	First Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of November 5, 2019, by and among Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc., GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, HOF Village, LLC and HOF Village Newco, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp.'s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-38363) filed with the Commission on November 8, 2019)
2.3	Second Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 10, 2020, by and among Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc., GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, HOF Village, LLC and HOF Village Newco, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp.'s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-38363) filed with the Commission on March 16, 2020)
2.4	Third Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 22, 2020, by and among Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc., GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, HOF Village, LLC and HOF Village Newco, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp.'s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-38363) filed with the Commission on May 28, 2020)
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on July 8, 2020)
3.2	Certificate of Designations of 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock of Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on October 15, 2020)
3.3	Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 6, 2020)
3.4	Certificate of Designations of 7.00% Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on May 14, 2021)
3.5	Certificate of Designations of 7.00% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock of Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 29, 2022)
3.6	Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on December 27, 2022)
3.7	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on August 12, 2021)
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on July 8, 2020)
4.2	Specimen Warrant Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on July 8, 2020)
4.3	Form of Warrant Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp.'s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-38363) filed with the Commission on January 30, 2018)

Exhibit No.	Description
4.4	Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363),
4.5	filed with the Commission on November 19, 2020) Warrant Agency Agreement, dated November 18, 2020, between Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1
4.6	of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 19, 2020) Warrant Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2020, by and among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and purchasers party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-256618) filed with the Commission on May 28, 2021)
4.7	Second Amended and Restated Series C Warrant (No. 2020 W-1), effective as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company to CH Capital Lending, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
4.8	Second Amended and Restated Series D Warrant (Series D No. W-1), effective as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company to CH Capital Lending, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
4.9	Amended and Restated Series E Warrant (Series E No. W-1), effective as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company to CH Capital Lending, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
4.10	Amended and Restated Series E Warrant (Series E No. W-2), effective as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company to CH Capital Lending, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
4.11	Amended and Restated Series F Warrant (Series F No. W-1), effective as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company to JKP Financial, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
4.12	Amended and Restated Series F Warrant (Series F No. W-2), effective as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company to JKP Financial, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
4.13	Amended and Restated Series G Warrant, dated as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company to Midwest Lender Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
4.14*	Description of Registered Securities
10.1	Form of Lock-Up Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-234655) filed with the Commission on November 12, 2019)
10.2	Director Nominating Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-252807) filed with the Commission on February 5, 2021)
10.3	Form of Release Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-234655) filed with the Commission on November 12, 2019)
10.4	Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company Amended 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (File No. 001-38363), filed with the Commission on June 4, 2021)
10.5	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-248851) filed with the Commission on September 16, 2020)

Exhibit No.	Description
10.6	Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, by and between Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and Tara Charnes, dated as of September 16, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-248851) filed with
10.7	the Commission on September 16, 2020) Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.5 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-248851) filed with the Commission on September 16, 2020)
10.8	Form of Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.6 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-248851) filed with the Commission on September 16, 2020)
10.9	Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, by and between Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and Olivia Steier, dated as of November 13, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-259202), filed with the Commission on August 31, 2021)
10.10	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated November 22, 2022, between Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC and Michael Crawford (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 23, 2022)
10.11	Employment Agreement, dated February 14, 2022, by and between Benjamin Lee, HOF Village Newco, LLC and Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 10, 2022)
10.12	Employment Agreement, dated June 22, 2020, by and between Michael Levy and HOF Village, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on July 8, 2020)
10.13	Employment Agreement, dated December 1, 2019, by and between Anne Graffice and HOF Village, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the Company's Amendment No. 1 to Form S-3 on Form S-1 (File No. 333-240045), filed with the Commission on September 2, 2020)
10.14	Employment Agreement, dated August 31, 2020, by and between Tara Charnes and Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Company's Amendment No. 1 to Form S-3 on Form S-1 (File No. 333-240045), filed with the Commission on September 2, 2020)
10.15	Amendment No. 1, dated December 22, 2020, to Employment Agreement between Michael Levy and HOF Village, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-252807) filed with the Commission on February 5, 2021)
10.16	Amendment No. 1, dated December 22, 2020, to Employment Agreement between Anne Graffice and HOF Village, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-252807) filed with the Commission on February 5, 2021)
10.17	Amendment No. 1, dated December 22, 2020, to Employment Agreement between Tara Charnes and Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-252807) filed with the Commission on February 5, 2021)
10.18+	Note Purchase Agreement, dated July 1, 2020, by and among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and certain funds managed by Magnetar Financial, LLC and the purchasers listed on the signature pages thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Form 8-K
10.19	(001-38363), filed with the Commission on July 8, 2020) Registration Rights Agreement, dated July 1, 2020, by and among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and certain funds managed by Magnetar Financial, LLC and the purchasers listed on the signature pages thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on July 8, 2020)

Exhibit No.	Description
10.20	Note Redemption and Warrant Agreement, dated July 1, 2020, by and among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and certain funds managed by Magnetar Financial, LLC and the purchasers listed on the signature pages thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on July 8, 2020)
10.21+	Amended and Restated Sponsorship and Naming Rights Agreement, dated July 2, 2020, by and among HOF Village, LLC, National Football Museum, Inc. and Johnson Controls, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on July 8, 2020)
10.22	Joinder and Second Amendment to Promissory Note, dated March 1, 2022, by and among HOF Village Newco, LLC, and HOF Village Hotel II, LLC, as the makers, Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, and JKP Financial, LLC, as holder (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 2, 2022)
10.23	Backup Joinder and First Amended and Restated Secured Cognovit Promissory Note, effective as of November 7, 2022, by and among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, HOF Village Youth Fields, LLC, as makers, and JKP Financial, LLC, as holder (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
10.24	Letter Agreement re Payment Terms, dated June 25, 2020, by and among Industrial Realty Group, LLC, IRG Master Holdings, LLC, HOF Village, LLC and certain affiliates party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on July 8, 2020)
10.25+	Amendment to Sponsorship and Services Agreement, dated June 15, 2020, by and among HOF Village, LLC, National Football Museum, Inc. and Constellation NewEnergy, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on July 8, 2020)
10.26+	Technology as a Service Agreement, dated October 9, 2020, by and between HOF Village NEWCO, LLC and Johnson Controls, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Company's Form 10-Q (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 5, 2020)
10.27+	Term Loan Agreement, dated December 1, 2020, among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, certain of its subsidiaries, and Aquarian Credit Funding LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on December 3, 2020)
10.28	Amendment Number 1 to Term Loan Agreement, dated January 28, 2021, among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, certain of its subsidiaries, Aquarian Credit Funding LLC, and the Lenders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 of the Company's Post-Effective Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 Registration Statement (File No. 333-249133), filed with the Commission on July 22, 2021)
10.29	Amendment Number 2 to Term Loan Agreement, dated February 15, 2021, among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, certain of its subsidiaries, Aquarian Credit Funding LLC, and the Lenders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 of the Company's Post-Effective Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 Registration Statement (File No. 333-249133), filed with the Commission on July 22, 2021)
10.30	Amendment Number 3 to Term Loan Agreement, dated as of August 30, 2021 among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, certain of its subsidiaries, Aquarian Credit Funding LLC, and the Lenders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on September 1, 2021)
10.31	Amendment Number 4 to Term Loan Agreement, dated as of August 30, 2021 among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, certain of its subsidiaries, Aquarian Credit Funding LLC, and the Lenders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on September 1, 2021)
10.32	Amendment Number 5 to Term Loan Agreement, dated as of December 15, 2021 among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, certain of its subsidiaries, Aquarian Credit Funding LLC, and the Lenders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on December 16, 2021)

Exhibit No.	Description
10.33	Assignment of Loan and Loan Documents, dated as of March 1, 2022, by and among Aquarian Credit Funding LLC, as administrative agent, Investors Heritage Life Insurance Company ("IHLIC"), as a lender, and CH Capital Lending, LLC, as assignee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.44 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 14, 2022)
10.34	Amendment Number 6 to Term Loan Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2022, among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, certain of its subsidiaries, and CH Capital Lending, LLC, as administrative agent and lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 2, 2022)
10.35	Amendment Number 7 to Term Loan Agreement, dated as of August 5, 2022, among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, certain of its subsidiaries, and CH Capital Lending, LLC, as administrative agent and lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Company's Form S-3 Registration Statement (File No. 333-266750), filed with the Commission on August 10, 2022)
10.36	Amendment Number 8 to Term Loan Agreement, effective as of November 7, 2022, by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC and HOF Village Youth Fields, LLC, as borrower, in favor of CH Capital Lending, LLC, as administrative agent and lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Company's Form S-3 Registration Statement (File No. 333-266750), filed with the Commission on August 10, 2022)
10.37	Letter Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2020, by and among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, certain of its subsidiaries, and IRG Master Holdings, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-252807) filed with the Commission on February 5, 2021)
10.38	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated May 13, 2021, between Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and IRG, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on May 14, 2021)
10.39	Equity Distribution Agreement, dated September 30, 2021, by and among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, Wedbush Securities Inc. and Maxim Group LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on October 1, 2021)
10.40	Joinder and Second Amended and Restated Secured COGNOVIT Promissory Note, effective as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC and HOF Village Youth Fields, LLC to IRG, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
10.41	Joinder Second Amended and Restated Secured COGNOVIT Promissory Note, effective as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC and HOF Village Youth Fields, LLC to JKP Financial, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
10.42	Loan Agreement, dated December 15, 2021, between HOF Village Center For Excellence, LLC, as borrower, and ErieBank, a division of CNB Bank, a wholly owned subsidiary of CNB Financial Corporation, as lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on December 16, 2021)
10.43	Promissory Note, dated December 15, 2021, issued by HOF Village Center For Excellence, LLC to ErieBank, a division of CNB Bank, a wholly owned subsidiary of CNB Financial Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on December 16, 2021)
10.44	Guaranty of Payment, dated December 15, 2021, by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on December 16, 2021)
10.45	Energy Project Cooperative Agreement, dated December 15, 2021, among the City of Canton, Ohio, the Canton Regional Energy Special Improvement District, Inc., HOF Village Center For Excellence, LLC and Pace Equity, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on December 16, 2021)

Exhibit No.	Description
10.46	Securities Exchange Agreement, dated March 28, 2022, between Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and CH Capital Lending, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 29, 2022)
10.47	Global License Agreement dated April 8, 2022, between National Football Museum, Inc. and HOF Village Newco, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on April 14, 2022)
10.48	Promissory Note, dated April 27, 2022, issued by HOF Village Center For Performance, LLC to Midwest Lender Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on April 29, 2022)
10.49	Backup Promissory Note, effective as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, and HOF Village Youth Fields, LLC to Midwest Lender Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
10.50	Joinder and First Amended and Restated Promissory Note, effective as of November 7, 2022, issued by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Newco, LLC, and HOF Village Youth Fields, LLC to CH Capital Lending, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on March 22, 2023)
10.51	Business Loan Agreement, dated June 16, 2022, between Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and Stark Community Foundation, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on June 17, 2022)
10.52	Energy Project Cooperative Agreement, dated June 29, 2022, among HOF Village Stadium, LLC, Canton Regional Energy Special Improvement District, Inc., SPH Canton St, LLC, and City of Canton, Ohio (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (001-38363), filed with the Commission on August 11, 2022)
10.53	Business Loan Agreement, dated August 31, 2022, between Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and Stark County Port Authority (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on September 7, 2022)
10.54	Business Loan Agreement, dated September 15, 2022, between Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and City of Canton, Ohio (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on September 16, 2022)
10.55	Loan Agreement, dated September 27, 2022, among HOF Village Retail I, LLC and HOF Village Retail II, LLC, as borrowers, and The Huntington National Bank, as lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on September 29, 2022)
10.56	Promissory Note, dated September 27, 2022, issued by HOF Village Retail I, LLC and HOF Village Retail II, LLC, as borrowers, to The Huntington National Bank, as lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on September 29, 2022)
10.57	Ground Lease, dated September 27, 2022, among TWAIN GL XXXVI, LLC, as landlord, and HOF Village Retail I, LLC and HOF Village Retail II, LLC, as tenants (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on September 29, 2022)
10.58	Guaranty Fee Letter Agreement, dated September 27, 2022, among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, HOF Village Retail I, LLC, HOF Village Retail II, LLC, Stuart Lichter, and Stuart Lichter, Trustee of the Stuart Lichter Trust u/t/d dated November 13, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on September 29, 2022)
10.59	Payment Guaranty, dated October 19, 2022, by HOF Village Newco, LLC to and for the benefit of the Director of Development of the State of Ohio, and The Huntington National Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on October 25, 2022)
10.60	Loan Agreement, dated October 1, 2022, among the Director of Development of the State of Ohio, the Stark County Port Authority, as borrower, and the HOF Village Center for Performance, LLC, as TDD bonds beneficiary (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on October 25, 2022)

Exhibit No.	Description
10.61	Intercreditor and Subordination Agreement, dated October 1, 2022, by and among the Director of Development of the State of Ohio, acting on behalf of the State of Ohio, as junior lender; Midwest Lender Fund, LLC, as senior lender; and HOF Village Center for Performance, LLC, as borrower (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on October 25, 2022)
10.62	Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated November 7, 2022, between HFAKOH001 LLC as buyer and HOF Village Waterpark, LLC as seller (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 9, 2022)
10.63	Ground Lease Agreement, dated November 7, 2022, between HFAKOH001 LLC as landlord and HOF Village Waterpark, LLC as tenant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 9, 2022)
10.64	Limited Recourse Carveout Guaranty, dated November 7, 2022, by HOF Village Newco, LLC as guarantor and HFAKOH001 LLC as landlord (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 9, 2022)
10.65	Pledge and Security Agreement, dated November 7, 2022, by HOF Village Newco, LLC as pledgor and HFAKOH001 LLC as landlord (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 9, 2022)
10.66	Post-Closing Matters Agreement, dated November 7, 2022, among HOF Village Waterpark, LLC, HOF Village Newco, LLC and HFAKOH001 LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 9, 2022)
10.67	Purchase Option Agreement, dated November 7, 2022, between HFAKOH001 LLC and HOF Village Waterpark, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 9, 2022)
10.68	Hotel Construction Loan Commitment Letter, signed November 3, 2022, among Industry Realty Group, Inc. as lender, Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company as guarantor, and HOF Village Hotel WP, LLC as borrower (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 9, 2022)
10.69	IRG Letter Agreement, dated November 7, 2022, between Industrial Realty Group, LLC and its various affiliates and related parties and Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 9, 2022)
10.70	Form of Retention Bonus Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K (001-38363), filed with the Commission on November 23, 2022)
10.71*	Cooperative Tax Increment Financing Agreement, dated as of February 1, 2023, among Stark County Port Authority, the City of Canton, Ohio, Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and HOF Village Newco, LLC, and is joined by HOF Village Stadium, LLC, HOF Village Youth Fields, LLC, HOF Village Center for Excellence, LLC, HOF Village Center for Performance, LLC, HOF Village Retail I, LLC, and HOF Village Retail II, LLC
10.72*	Maintenance and Management Agreement (Stark Port Public Roadway), dated as of February 1, 2023, by and between the Stark County Port Authority and HOF Village Newco, LLC, and is joined by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company
10.73*	Minimum Payment Guaranty, dated as of February 2, 2023, by Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and HOF Village Newco, LLC, to the Stark County Port Authority and The Huntington National Bank
10.74*	Shortfall Payment Guaranty, dated as of February 2, 2023, by Stuart Lichter, as trustee of The Stuart Lichter Trust U/T/D dated November 13, 2011, and Stuart Lichter to the Stark County Port Authority and The Huntington National Bank
10.75	Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company 2023 Inducement Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-270572) filed with the Commission on March 15, 2023)
10.76	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award under Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company 2023 Inducement Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-270572) filed with the Commission on March 15, 2023)

Exhibit No.	Description
21.1*	Subsidiaries
23.1*	Consent of independent registered public accountant.
31.1*	Certification of the Principal Executive Officer required by Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a)
31.2*	Certification of the Principal Financial Officer required by Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a)
32*	Certification of the Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer required by
	Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(b) and 18 U.S.C. 1350
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document.
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.
104*	Cover Page Interactive Data File (Embedded as Inline XBRL document and contained in Exhibit 101).

<sup>\*</sup> Filed herewith.

#### Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

Not applicable.

<sup>+</sup> Schedules to this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Registration S-K. The registrant hereby agrees to furnish a copy of any omitted schedules to the Commission upon request.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

# HALL OF FAME RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY

March 27, 2023

By: /s/ Michael Crawford

Michael Crawford

President and Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Michael Crawford Michael Crawford	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 27, 2023
/s/ Benjamin Lee Benjamin Lee	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	March 27, 2023
/s/ Anthony J. Buzzelli Anthony J. Buzzelli	Director	March 27, 2023
/s/ David Dennis David Dennis	Director	March 27, 2023
/s/ James J. Dolan James J. Dolan	Director	March 27, 2023
/s/ Karl L. Holz Karl L. Holz	Director	March 27, 2023
/s/ Stuart Lichter Stuart Lichter	Director	March 27, 2023
/s/ Marcus Allen Marcus Allen	Director	March 27, 2023
/s/ Mary Owen Mary Owen	Director	March 27, 2023
/s/ Kimberly K. Schaefer Kimberly K. Schaefer	Director	March 27, 2023

#### Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company Consolidated Financial Statements For the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

#### Table of Contents

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 688)	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-10

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (the "Company") as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2019.

New York, NY March 27, 2023

# HALL OF FAME RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	As of December 31,		
	2022	2021	
Assets			
Cash	\$ 26,016,547	\$ 10,282,983	
Restricted cash	7,499,835	7,105,057	
Investments held to maturity	17,033,515		
Investments available for sale	4,067,754	_	
Accounts receivable, net	1,811,143	2,367,225	
Prepaid expenses and other assets	3,340,342	8,350,604	
Property and equipment, net	248,826,853	180,460,562	
Right-of-use lease assets	7,562,048		
Project development costs	140,138,924	128,721,480	
Total assets	<u>\$ 456,296,961</u>	\$337,287,911	
Liabilities and stockholders' equity			
Liabilities			
Notes payable, net	\$ 171,315,860	\$101,360,196	
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	17,575,683	12,120,891	
Due to affiliate	855,485	1,818,955	
Warrant liability	911,000	13,669,000	
Financing liability	60,087,907	_	
Derivative liability - interest rate swap	200,000	_	
Operating lease liability	3,413,210	_	
Other liabilities	10,679,704	3,740,625	
Total liabilities	265,038,849	132,709,667	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 6, 7, and 8)			
Stockholders' equity			
Undesignated preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 4,917,000 shares authorized;			
no shares issued or outstanding at December 31, 2022 and 2021			
Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 15,200 shares			
designated; 200 and 15,200 shares issued and outstanding at December 31,			
2022 and 2021, respectively; liquidation preference of \$222,011 as of			
December 31, 2022	_	2	
Series C convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 15,000 shares			
designated; 15,000 and 0 shares issued and outstanding at December 31,			
2022 and 2021, respectively; liquidation preference of \$15,707,500 as of	2		
December 31, 2022	2		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 300,000,000 shares authorized; 5,604,869			
and 4,434,662 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and	500	4.42	
2021, respectively	560 330 038 466	443	
Additional paid-in capital	339,038,466	305,126,404	
Accumulated deficit	(146,898,343)	(99,951,839)	
Total equity attributable to HOFRE	192,140,685	205,175,010	
Non-controlling interest	(882,573)	(596,766)	
Total equity	191,258,112	204,578,244	
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 456,296,961</u>	\$337,287,911	

# HALL OF FAME RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	
Revenues			
Sponsorships, net of activation costs	\$ 2,697,487	\$ 6,023,863	
Event, rents and cost recoveries	7,116,594	986,710	
Hotel revenues	6,165,291	3,759,811	
Total revenues	15,979,372	10,770,384	
Operating expenses			
Operating expenses	35,982,464	28,801,125	
Hotel operating expenses	5,949,839	4,408,691	
Impairment expense	_	1,748,448	
Depreciation expense	12,037,374	12,199,148	
Total operating expenses	53,969,677	47,157,412	
Loss from operations	(37,990,305)	(36,387,028)	
Other income (expense)			
Interest expense, net	(5,377,146)	(3,580,840)	
Amortization of discount on note payable	(6,250,721)	(5,160,242)	
Other income	604,912	_	
Change in fair value of interest rate swap	(200,000)	_	
Change in fair value of warrant liability	9,422,000	(48,075,943)	
(Loss) gain on forgiveness of debt	(6,377,051)	390,400	
Total other expense	(8,178,006)	(56,426,625)	
Net loss	\$(46,168,311)	\$(92,813,653)	
Preferred stock dividends	(1,064,000)	(697,575)	
Loss attributable to non-controlling interest	285,807	400,260	
Net loss attributable to HOFRE stockholders	<u>\$(46,946,504)</u>	<u>\$(93,110,968)</u>	
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (9.01)</u>	<u>\$ (22.69)</u>	
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	5,208,054	4,104,358	

# HALL OF FAME RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 and 2021

	Conv	ies B ertible ed stock	Conv	ies C vertible red stock	k Common Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In	Retained Earnings (Accumulated	Total Equity Attributable to HOFRE	Non-	Total Stockholders'
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Capital	Deficit)	Stockholders	Interest	Equity		
Balance as of January 1, 2021	_	\$	_	\$	2,913,181	\$291	\$172,118,807	\$ (6,840,871)	\$165,278,227	\$(196,506)	\$165,081,721		
Stock-based compensation on RSU and restricted stock awards	_	_	_	_	_	_	5,510,134	_	5,510,134	_	5,510,134		
Stock-based compensation - common stock awards	_	_	_	_	1,136	_	72,500	_	72,500	_	72,500		
February 12, 2021 Capital Raise, net of offering costs	_	_	_	_	556,586	56	27,561,942	_	27,561,998	_	27,561,998		
February 18, 2021 Overallotment, net of offering costs	_	_	_	_	83,488	8	4,184,990	_	4,184,998	_	4,184,998		
Issuance of vested RSUs	_	_	_	_	1,092	_		_	_	_	_		
Issuance of vested restricted stock awards	_	_	_	_	3,021	_	_	_	_	_	_		
Sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants	15,200	2	_				15,199,998	_	15,200,000	_	15,200,000		
Vesting of restricted stock units, net	13,200	2			20 227	4			13,200,000		13,200,000		
of tax	_	_	_	_	38,237	4	(4)	_	77.004.142	_	77.004.142		
Exercise of Warrants	_	_	_	_	762,507	76	77,004,066	_	77,004,142	_	77,004,142		
market offering	_	_	_	_	75,414	8	3,473,971	_	3,473,979	_	3,473,979		
Series B preferred stock dividends	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(697,575)			(697,575)		
Net loss		_		_				(92,413,393)	(92,413,393)	(400,260)	(92,813,653)		
Balance as of December 31, 2021	15,200	\$ 2	_	\$	4,434,662	\$443	\$305,126,404	\$ (99,951,839)	\$205,175,010	\$(596,766)	\$204,578,244		
Stock-based compensation on RSU and restricted stock awards	_	_	_	_	_	_	3,896,803	_	3,896,803	_	3,896,803		
Stock-based compensation - common stock awards	_	_	_	_	1,136	_	28,500	_	28,500	_	28,500		
Issuance of restricted stock awards	_	_	_	_	15,672	2	(2)	_	_	_	_		
Vesting of restricted stock units	_		_	_	29,710	3	(3)	_	_	_	_		
Sale of shares under ATM	_		_	_	988,007	98	20,403,418	_	20,403,516	_	20,403,516		
Shares issued in connection with modification of notes payable	_	_	_	_	39,091	4	803,057	_	803,061	_	803,061		
Warrants issued in connection with modification of notes payable	_	_	_	_	_	_	1,088,515	_	1,088,515	_	1,088,515		
Shares issued in connection with issuance of notes payable	_	_	_	_	5,682	1	75,418	_	75,419	_	75,419		
Warrants issued in connection with issuance of notes payable							18,709		18,709		18,709		
Shares issued in connection with IRG					00.000	_			,				
restructuring	_	_	_	_	90,909	9	1,309,991	_	1,310,000	_	1,310,000		
D warrants	_	_	_	_	_	_	3,736,000	_	3,736,000	_	3,736,000		
connection with IRG restructuring .	_	_	_	_	_	_	2,670,000	(1.064.000)	2,670,000	_	2,670,000		
Preferred stock dividends Exchange of Series B preferred stock	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(1,064,000)	(1,064,000)	_	(1,064,000)		
for Series C preferred stock	(15,000)	(2)	15,000	2	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		
Amount paid for fractional shares			_	_	_	_	(118,344)		(118,344)	(205.007)	(118,344)		
Net loss			=					(45,882,504)	(45,882,504)	(285,807)	(46,168,311)		
Balance as of December 31, 2022		<u>\$—</u>	15,000	\$ 2	5,604,869	<u>\$560</u>	\$339,038,466	\$(146,898,343)	\$192,140,685	<u>\$(882,573)</u>	\$191,258,112		

# HALL OF FAME RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

For the Years Ended

Cash Flows From Operating Activities         Net loss.         (46,168,311)         \$(22,813,653)           Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash flows used in operating activities         Depreciation expense.         12,037,374         \$(2,199,148)           Amortization of financing liability         1,165,362         —           Bad debt expense.         807,877         —           Impairment expense.         1,748,448           Interest income on investments held to maturity         (72,917)         —           Interest paid in kindl.         3,690,903         2,091,990           Chase (gain) on extinguishment of debt.         6,377,051         309,040)           Change in fair value of warrant liability         (9,422,000)         48,075,943           Change in fair value of warrant liability         (9,422,000)         48,075,943           Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (6,774)         5,054,048           Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (25,179)         (1,054,178)           Change in operating assets and liabilities         (29,39)         (680,999)           Change in operating assets and liabilities         299,39,38         (680,999)           Accounts payable and accrued expenses         1,17,53         —		December 31,		
Cash Flows From Operating Activities         \$ (46,168,311)         \$ (92,813,655)           Net loss.         \$ (46,168,311)         \$ (92,813,655)           Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash flows used in operating activities         12,037,374         12,199,148           Depreciation expense.         6,250,721         5,160,242           Amortization of financing liability         1,156,362         —           Bad debt expense.         807,877         1,748,448           Interest income on investments held to maturity         (72,917)         —           Interest paid in kind.         3,969,093         2,019,040           Loss (gain) on extinguishment of debt         6,377,051         (300,400)           Change in fair value of warrant liability         (9,422,00)         48,075,943           Change in fair value of interest rate swap         200,000         20,000           Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (67,734)         —           Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (251,795)         (1,054,178)           Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (251,795)         (1,054,178)           Accounts receivable.         289,306         (680,992)           Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (251,795)         (1,05				
Net loss	Cash Flows From Operating Activities			
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to eash flows used in operating activities   12,037,374   12,199,148   Amortization of note discounts		¢ (46 169 211)	\$(02.812.652)	
Depreciation expense.   12,037,374   12,199,148   Amortization of financing liability   1,156,362   — Bad debt expense.   807,877   1,748,448   116,198,198   1,748,448   1,748,198   1,748,448   1,748,198   1,748,448   1,748,198		\$ (40,100,311)	\$(92,013,033)	
Amortization of fione discounts         6,250,721         5,160,242           Amortization of financing liability         1,156,362         —           Bad debt expense         807,877         —           Impairment expense         1,748,448           Interest income on investments held to maturity         (72,917)         —           Interest paid in kind         3,969,003         2,090,1990           Loss (gain) on extinguishment of debt         6,377,051         (390,400)           Change in fair value of warrant liability         (9,422,000)         48,075,943           Change in fair value of interest rate swap         200,000         8,075,943           Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (67,754)         —           Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (67,754)         —           Changes in operating assets and liabilities         (251,795)         (1,054,178)           Prepaid expenses and other assets         289,396         (680,999)           Accounts payable and accrued expenses         17,753         —           Operating Leases         11,753         —           Operating Leases         12,393,079         (1,891,179)           Net cash used in operating activities         2,393,079         (1,891,179)	•	12 027 274	12 100 149	
Amortization of financing liability				
Bad debt expense         807,877         —           Impairment expense         —         1,748,448           Interest income on investments held to maturity         (72,917)         —           Interest paid in kind.         3,969,093         2,091,990           Loss (gain) on extinguishment of debt         6,377,051         (390,400)           Change in fair value of warrant liability         (9,422,000)         48,075,943           Change in fair value of metrest rate swap         200,000         500           Non-cash lease expense         179,898         —           Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (67,754)         —           Changes in operating assets and liabilities:         (251,795)         (1,054,178)           Prepaid expenses and other assets.         289,306         (680,999)           Accounts receivable         17,753         —           Perpaid expenses and other assets.         289,306         (680,999)           Accounts payable and accrued expenses         9,924,830         (1,113,976           Operating Leases         17,753         —           Obe to affiliates         3,015,292         95,399           Other liabilities         2,393,079         (1,891,179)           Net cash used in operating activitie			3,100,242	
Impairment expense.			_	
Interest income on investments held to maturity		807,877	1 740 440	
Interest paid in kind.		(72.017)	1,/48,448	
Cash			2 001 000	
Change in fair value of warrant liability         (9,422,000)         —           Stock-based compensation expense.         3,925,303         5,582,634           Non-cash lease expense.         179,898         —           Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (67,754)         —           Changes in operating assets and liabilities:         (251,795)         (1,054,178)           Accounts receivable         289,396         (680,999)           Accounts payable and accrued expenses         9,924,830         1,113,976           Operating Leases         17,753         —           Due to affiliates         3,015,292         95,399           Other liabilities.         3,015,292         95,399           Other liabilities.         (4,892,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities         4(8,992,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities         (4,892,748)         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)           Perceeds from notes payable         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           P	Interest paid in kind			
Change in fair value of interest rate swap   200,000   Stock-based compensation expense.   3,925,303   5,582,634   Non-cash lease expense.   179,898   — (179,8				
Stock-based compensation expense.   3,225,303   5,582,634     Non-cash lease expense   179,898	Change in fair value of warrant liability		48,075,943	
Non-cash lease expense   179,898				
Change in fair value of securities available for sale         (67,754)         —           Changes in operating assets and liabilities:         (251,795)         (1,054,178)           Prepaid expenses and other assets.         289,396         (680,999)           Accounts payable and accrued expenses         9,924,830         1,113,976           Operating Leases         17,753         ,9           Due to affiliates.         3,015,292         95,399           Other liabilities.         2,939,079         (1,891,179)           Net cash used in operating activities         4(4,892,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities         75,167,6899         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing Activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment of motes payable         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment of financing activities         (118,344)           Repayments of notes payable         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,706)         (1,569,779)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,7079)			5,582,634	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:         (251,795)         (1,054,178)           Accounts receivable receivable research         289,396         (680,999)           Accounts payable and accrued expenses         9,924,830         1,113,976           Operating Leases         17,753         —           Due to affiliates         3,015,292         95,399           Other liabilities.         2,939,079         (1,891,179)           Net cash used in operating activities         (4,892,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities         (4,892,748)         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing Activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)         18,344           Repayments of notes payable         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment of infancing costs         (11,59,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of financing costs         (115,59,779)         (115,90,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (193,333)         170,0000         (193,333)			_	
Accounts receivable         (251,795)         (1,054,178)           Prepaid expenses and other assets.         289,396         (680,999)           Accounts payable and accrued expenses         9,924,830         1,113,976           Operating Leases         17,753         —           Due to affiliates         3,015,292         95,399           Other liabilities.         2,939,079         (1,891,179)           Net cash used in operating activities         4(4,892,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities         (5,167,689)         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment in rescurities held to maturity         (11,28,287)         (70,734,055)           Less From Financing Activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (118,344)           Repayments of notes payable         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM         20,777,893		(67,754)	_	
Prepaid expenses and other assets.         289,396         (680,999)           Accounts payable and accrued expenses         9,924,830         1,113,976           Operating Leases         17,753         —           Due to affiliates         3,015,292         95,399           Other liabilities         2,939,079         (1,891,179)           Net cash used in operating activities         (4,892,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities         (55,167,689)         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing Activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Proceeds from Investing activities         (118,344)         (18,344)           Repayment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (15,69,779)           Payment of dividends         (70,000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of Common stock under ATM         20,777,893         30,99,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B pref				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses         9,924,830         1,113,976           Operating Leases         17,753         —           Due to affiliates         3,015,292         95,399           Other liabilities         2,939,079         (1,891,179)           Net cash used in operating activities         (4,892,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities         (95,167,689)         (70,734,055)           Additions to project development costs and property and equipment         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Proceeds from notes payable         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for finactional shares         (118,344)         (118,344)           Repayments of notes payable         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         — 15,200,000           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         — 23,485,200           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback<				
Operating Leases         17,753         95,399           Due to affiliates         3,015,292         95,399           Other liabilities         2,939,079         (1,891,179)           Net cash used in operating activities         (4,892,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities           Additions to project development costs and property and equipment.         (95,167,689)         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing Activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (118,344)           Repayments of notes payable         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (19,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM         20,777,893         3,099,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         —         15,200,000           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         (65,588,519)         —           Payment on sale leaseback         (729,166)				
Due to affiliates         3,015,292         95,399           Other liabilities         2,939,079         (1,891,179)           Net cash used in operating activities         (4,892,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities         (55,167,689)         (70,734,055)           Additions to project development costs and property and equipment.         (95,167,689)         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing Activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (118,344)           Repayments of notes payable         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,769)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,709)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM         20,777,893         3,099,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         —         15,200,000           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         (729,166)         —		, ,	1,113,976	
Other liabilities         2,939,079         (1,891,179)           Net cash used in operating activities         (4,892,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities         (95,167,689)         (70,734,055)           Additions to project development costs and property and equipment.         (95,167,689)         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing Activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (118,344)           Repayments of notes payable         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (75,0000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM         20,777,893         3,099,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         —         15,200,000           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         65,588,519         —           Payment on sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Proceeds from exercise of warrants         —         23,485,200		,	_	
Net cash used in operating activities         (4,892,748)         (20,762,629)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities         (70,734,055)           Additions to project development costs and property and equipment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         (70,734,055)           Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing Activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Proceeds from notes payable.         79,196,400         37,004,153           Repayment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (119,256,319)         (39,941,576)         (1,569,779)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)         (19,333)         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)         (19,333)         (19,256,319)         (39,94,627)         (39,9602)         (30,900)         (19,3333)         (19,333)         (30,9602)         (20,777,893)         3,099,602         (30,000)         (193,333)         (19,286,3519)         —         —         —         15,200,000         (20,000)         Proceeds from sale leaseback         —         —         15,200,000         —         —         —         —         —         —         — <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>,</td></t<>			,	
Cash Flows From Investing Activities           Additions to project development costs and property and equipment.         (95,167,689)         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing Activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM         20,777,893         3,099,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         —         15,200,000           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         65,588,519         —           Payment on sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Proceeds from exercise of warrants         —         23,485,200           Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash         16,128,342         (22,665,421)           Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year         17,388,040         40,053,461     <	Other liabilities	2,939,079	(1,891,179)	
Cash Flows From Investing Activities           Additions to project development costs and property and equipment.         (95,167,689)         (70,734,055)           Investment in securities held to maturity         (16,960,598)         —           Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing Activities         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM         20,777,893         3,099,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         —         15,200,000           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         65,588,519         —           Payment on sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Proceeds from exercise of warrants         —         23,485,200           Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash         16,128,342         (22,665,421)           Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year         17,388,040         40,053,461     <	Net cash used in operating activities	(4,892,748)	(20,762,629)	
Additions to project development costs and property and equipment. Investment in securities held to maturity       (16,960,598)       (70,734,055)         Net cash used in investing activities       (112,128,287)       (70,734,055)         Cash Flows From Financing Activities       79,196,400       37,004,153         Payment for fractional shares       (118,344)       (19,256,319)       (39,941,576)         Payment of inancing costs       (11,559,606)       (1,569,779)         Payment of dividends       (750,000)       (193,333)         Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM       20,777,893       3,099,602         Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants       — 15,200,000         Proceeds from failed sale leaseback       65,588,519       —         Payment on sale leaseback       (729,166)       —         Proceeds from exercise of warrants       — 23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057			, , , ,	
Additions to project development costs and property and equipment. Investment in securities held to maturity       (16,960,598)       (70,734,055)         Net cash used in investing activities       (112,128,287)       (70,734,055)         Cash Flows From Financing Activities       79,196,400       37,004,153         Payment for fractional shares       (118,344)       (19,256,319)       (39,941,576)         Payment of inancing costs       (11,559,606)       (1,569,779)         Payment of dividends       (750,000)       (193,333)         Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM       20,777,893       3,099,602         Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants       — 15,200,000         Proceeds from failed sale leaseback       65,588,519       —         Payment on sale leaseback       (729,166)       —         Proceeds from exercise of warrants       — 23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057	Cash Flows From Investing Activities			
Investment in securities held to maturity		(95,167,689)	(70,734,055)	
Net cash used in investing activities         (112,128,287)         (70,734,055)           Cash Flows From Financing Activities         Proceeds from notes payable.         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM         20,777,893         3,099,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         — 15,200,000           Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs         — 31,746,996           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         65,588,519         —           Payment on sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Proceeds from exercise of warrants         — 23,485,200           Net cash provided by financing activities         133,149,377         68,831,263           Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash         16,128,342         (22,665,421)           Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year         17,388,040         40,053,461           Cash and restricted cash, end of year         \$33,516,382         \$17,388,040           Cash         \$26,016,547         \$10,282,983				
Cash Flows From Financing Activities           Proceeds from notes payable.         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)           Repayments of notes payable         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM.         20,777,893         3,099,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         — 15,200,000           Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs         — 31,746,996           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         65,588,519         — 6           Payment on sale leaseback         (729,166)         — 23,485,200           Net cash provided by financing activities         133,149,377         68,831,263           Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash         16,128,342         (22,665,421)           Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year         17,388,040         40,053,461           Cash         \$ 26,016,547         \$ 10,282,983           Restricted Cash         7,499,835         7,105,057	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		(70.734.055)	
Proceeds from notes payable.         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (39,941,576)           Repayments of notes payable         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM.         20,777,893         3,099,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         —         15,200,000           Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs         —         31,746,996           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Payment on sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Proceeds from exercise of warrants         —         23,485,200           Net cash provided by financing activities         133,149,377         68,831,263           Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash         16,128,342         (22,665,421)           Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year         17,388,040         40,053,461           Cash         \$33,516,382         \$17,388,040           Cash         \$26,016,547         \$10,282,983           Restricted Cash         7,499,835	The cubit used in investing detrictes	(112,120,207)	(70,731,033)	
Proceeds from notes payable.         79,196,400         37,004,153           Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)         (39,941,576)           Repayments of notes payable         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM.         20,777,893         3,099,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         —         15,200,000           Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs         —         31,746,996           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Payment on sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Proceeds from exercise of warrants         —         23,485,200           Net cash provided by financing activities         133,149,377         68,831,263           Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash         16,128,342         (22,665,421)           Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year         17,388,040         40,053,461           Cash         \$33,516,382         \$17,388,040           Cash         \$26,016,547         \$10,282,983           Restricted Cash         7,499,835	Cash Flows From Financing Activities			
Payment for fractional shares         (118,344)           Repayments of notes payable         (19,256,319)         (39,941,576)           Payment of financing costs         (11,559,606)         (1,569,779)           Payment of dividends         (750,000)         (193,333)           Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM         20,777,893         3,099,602           Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants         —         15,200,000           Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs         —         31,746,996           Proceeds from failed sale leaseback         65,588,519         —           Payment on sale leaseback         (729,166)         —           Proceeds from exercise of warrants         —         23,485,200           Net cash provided by financing activities         133,149,377         68,831,263           Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash         16,128,342         (22,665,421)           Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year         17,388,040         40,053,461           Cash         \$ 33,516,382         \$ 17,388,040           Cash         \$ 26,016,547         \$ 10,282,983           Restricted Cash         7,499,835         7,105,057		79 196 400	37 004 153	
Repayments of notes payable       (19,256,319)       (39,941,576)         Payment of financing costs       (11,559,606)       (1,569,779)         Payment of dividends       (750,000)       (193,333)         Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM       20,777,893       3,099,602         Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants       — 15,200,000         Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs       — 31,746,996         Proceeds from failed sale leaseback       (729,166)       —         Proceeds from exercise of warrants       — 23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057			37,004,133	
Payment of financing costs       (11,559,606)       (1,569,779)         Payment of dividends       (750,000)       (193,333)         Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM       20,777,893       3,099,602         Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants       — 15,200,000         Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs       — 31,746,996         Proceeds from failed sale leaseback       65,588,519       —         Payment on sale leaseback       (729,166)       —         Proceeds from exercise of warrants       — 23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057			(39 941 576)	
Payment of dividends       (750,000)       (193,333)         Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM       20,777,893       3,099,602         Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants       —       15,200,000         Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs       —       31,746,996         Proceeds from failed sale leaseback       65,588,519       —         Payment on sale leaseback       (729,166)       —         Proceeds from exercise of warrants       —       23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$33,516,382       \$17,388,040         Cash       \$26,016,547       \$10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057				
Proceeds from sale of common stock under ATM       20,777,893       3,099,602         Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants       —       15,200,000         Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs       —       31,746,996         Proceeds from failed sale leaseback       65,588,519       —         Payment on sale leaseback       (729,166)       —         Proceeds from exercise of warrants       —       23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057				
Proceeds from sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants       —       15,200,000         Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs       —       31,746,996         Proceeds from failed sale leaseback       65,588,519       —         Payment on sale leaseback       (729,166)       —         Proceeds from exercise of warrants       —       23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057				
Proceeds from equity raises, net of offering costs       — 31,746,996         Proceeds from failed sale leaseback       65,588,519       —         Payment on sale leaseback       (729,166)       —         Proceeds from exercise of warrants       — 23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Proceeds from failed sale leaseback       65,588,519       —         Payment on sale leaseback       (729,166)       —         Proceeds from exercise of warrants       —       23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057		_		
Payment on sale leaseback       (729,166)       —         Proceeds from exercise of warrants       —       23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057	Proceeds from feiled cale lescaback	65 500 510	31,740,990	
Proceeds from exercise of warrants       —       23,485,200         Net cash provided by financing activities       133,149,377       68,831,263         Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057				
Net cash provided by financing activities         133,149,377         68,831,263           Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash         16,128,342         (22,665,421)           Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year         17,388,040         40,053,461           Cash and restricted cash, end of year         \$ 33,516,382         \$ 17,388,040           Cash         \$ 26,016,547         \$ 10,282,983           Restricted Cash         7,499,835         7,105,057		(729,100)	22 495 200	
Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash       16,128,342       (22,665,421)         Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057				
Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057	Net cash provided by financing activities	133,149,377	68,831,263	
Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year       17,388,040       40,053,461         Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057				
Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057	Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash	16,128,342	(22,665,421)	
Cash and restricted cash, end of year       \$ 33,516,382       \$ 17,388,040         Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057				
Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057	Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year	17,388,040	40,053,461	
Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057				
Cash       \$ 26,016,547       \$ 10,282,983         Restricted Cash       7,499,835       7,105,057	Cash and restricted cash, end of vear	\$ 33,516,382	\$ 17,388,040	
Restricted Cash	,	, , 2	,	
Restricted Cash	CI.	¢ 26016545	¢ 10 202 002	
<b>Total cash and restricted cash</b>				
	Total cash and restricted cash	\$ 33,516,382	<u>\$ 17,388,040</u>	

# HALL OF FAME RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	For the Yea	per 31,
	2022	2021
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information	¢ 7 277 909	¢ 2.069.627
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$ 7,377,808	\$ 3,068,627
Cash paid for income taxes	<u> </u>	<u>\$</u>
Non-cash investing and financing activities  Project development cost acquired through accounts payable and accrued		
expenses, net	\$ 3,346,580	\$ 5,929,913
Settlement of warrant liability.	¢ 3,3 10,300	
·	<u> </u>	<u>\$53,518,943</u>
Reclassify amounts from capitalized development costs to property and equipment	\$53,752,242	\$34,938,544
Amendment of Series C warrant liability for equity classification	\$ 3,336,000	\$ —
Amendment of Series C and D warrants	\$ 400,000	\$ —
Accrued dividends	\$ 314,000	\$ 504,242
ATM proceeds receivable	\$	\$ 374,377
Initial value of right of use asset upon adoption of ASC 842	\$ 7,741,955	\$ —
Amounts due to affiliate exchanged for note payable	\$ 3,978,762	\$ —
Accrued interest rolled into notes payable in connection with modification	\$ 1,437,458	
Shares issued in connection with amendment of notes payable	\$ 803,061	<u>\$</u>
Warrants issued in connection with amendment of notes payable	\$ 1,088,515	\$
Shares issued in connection with issuance of notes payable	\$ 75,419	\$
Warrants issued in connection with issuance of notes payable	\$ 18,709	\$
Shares issued in connection with IRG debt restructuring	\$ 1,310,000	\$
Increase in fair value of warrants in connection with IRG debt restructuring	\$ 2,670,000	
Penny warrants received in consideration of sports betting agreement	\$ 4,000,000	<u>\$</u>

#### Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and Subsidiaries Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### Note 1: Organization, Nature of Business, and Liquidity

#### Organization and Nature of Business

Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, a Delaware corporation (together with its subsidiaries, unless the context indicates otherwise, the "Company" or "HOFRE"), was incorporated in Delaware as GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of our legal predecessor, Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. ("GPAQ"), a special purpose acquisition company.

On July 1, 2020, the Company consummated a business combination with HOF Village, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("HOF Village"), pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger dated September 16, 2019 (as amended on November 6, 2019, March 10, 2020 and May 22, 2020, the "Merger Agreement"), by and among the Company, GPAQ, GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Acquiror Merger Sub"), GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Company Merger Sub"), HOF Village and HOF Village Newco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Newco"). The transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are referred to as the "Business Combination".

The Company is a resort and entertainment company leveraging the power and popularity of professional football and its legendary players in partnership with the National Football Museum, Inc., doing business as the Pro Football Hall of Fame ("PFHOF"). Headquartered in Canton, Ohio, the Company owns the Hall of Fame Village, a multi-use sports, entertainment, and media destination centered around the PFHOF's campus. The Company is pursuing a differentiation strategy across three pillars, including destination-based assets, HOF Village Media Group, LLC ("Hall of Fame Village Media"), and gaming. The Company is located in the only tourism development district in the state of Ohio.

The Company has entered into multiple agreements with PFHOF, and certain government entities, which outline the rights and obligations of each of the parties with regard to the property on which the Hall of Fame Village sits, portions of which are owned by the Company and portions of which are net leased to the Company by government and quasi-governmental entities (see Note 9 for additional information). Under these agreements, the PFHOF and the lessor entities are entitled to use portions of the Hall of Fame Village on a direct-cost basis.

#### Reverse Stock Split

On December 27, 2022, the Company effectuated a reverse stock split of its shares of common stock at a ratio of 1-for-22. See Note 5, Stockholders' Equity, for additional information. As a result, the number of shares and income (loss) per share disclosed throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K have been retrospectively adjusted to reflect the reverse stock split.

#### COVID-19

Since 2020, the world has been impacted by the novel coronavirus ("COVID-19") pandemic. The COVID-19 pandemic and measures to prevent its spread have impacted the Company's business in a number of ways, most significantly with regard to a reduction in the number of events and attendance at events at Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and ForeverLawn Sports Complex, which has also negatively impacted the Company's ability to sell sponsorships. Further, the COVID-19 pandemic has caused a number of supply chain disruptions, which have negatively impacted the Company's ability to obtain the materials needed to complete construction as well as increases in the costs of materials and labor. The continued impact of these disruptions and the ultimate extent of their adverse impact on the Company's financial and operating results will continue to be dictated by the length of time that such disruptions continue, which will, in turn, depend on the currently unpredictable duration and severity of the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, and among other things, the impact of governmental actions imposed in response to the COVID-19 pandemic as well as individuals' and companies' risk tolerance regarding health matters going forward and developing strain mutations.

#### Liquidity

The Company has sustained recurring losses through December 31, 2022. Since inception, the Company's operations have been funded principally through the issuance of debt and equity. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had

#### Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and Subsidiaries Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### Note 1: Organization, Nature of Business, and Liquidity (continued)

approximately \$26 million of unrestricted cash, \$7.5 million of restricted cash, and \$17 million of liquid investments held to maturity, consisting primarily of U.S. treasury securities. The Company has approximately \$16.9 million of debt coming due through March 27, 2024.

The Company has entered into the following financing transactions. See Notes 4, 12 and 15, for more information on these transactions.

On March 1, 2022, the Company and ErieBank agreed to extend the MKG DoubleTree Loan (as defined in Note 4) in principal amount of \$15,300,000 to September 13, 2023.

On March 1, 2022, the Company executed a series of transactions with affiliates of Industrial Realty Group, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company that is controlled by the Company's director Stuart Lichter ("IRG"), and JKP Financial LLC ("JKP"), whereby the IRG affiliates and JKP extended certain of the Company's debt in aggregate principal amount of \$22,853,831 to March 31, 2024.

On June 16, 2022, the Company entered into a loan agreement with CH Capital Lending LLC, which is an affiliate of the Company's director Stuart Lichter ("CH Capital Lending"), whereby CH Capital Lending agreed to lend the Company \$10,500,000.

On June 16, 2022, the Company entered into a loan agreement with Stark Community Foundation, whereby Stark Community Foundation agreed to lend to the Company \$5,000,000. Through December 31, 2022, the total of \$5,000,000 has been provided to the Company.

On July 1, 2022, the Company entered into an Energy Project Cooperative Agreement (the "EPC Agreement") with Canton Regional Energy Special Improvement District, Inc., SPH Canton St, LLC, an affiliate of Stonehill Strategic Capital, LLC and City of Canton, Ohio. Under the EPC Agreement, the Company was provided \$33,387,844 in Property Assessed Clean Energy ("PACE") financing.

On August 31, 2022, the Company entered into a Business Loan Agreement (the "Business Loan Agreement") with Stark County Port Authority ("Stark Port Authority"), pursuant to which the Company borrowed \$5,000,000 (the "SCPA Loan").

On September 15, 2022, the Company entered into a Business Loan Agreement with the City of Canton, Ohio ("City of Canton"), pursuant to which the Company borrowed \$5,000,000 (the "Canton Loan").

On September 27, 2022, the Company entered into a loan agreement with The Huntington National Bank, pursuant to which the lender agreed to loan up to \$10,000,000, which may be drawn upon the retail center project achieving certain debt service coverage ratios. To date the Company has not received any funding from this loan agreement.

On September 27, 2022, the Company received approximately \$14.7 million in proceeds from a failed sale-leaseback, net of financing costs and amounts held by the Landlord for future debt service. The Company recorded this transaction as a financing liability on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

On October 19, 2022, HOF Village Center for Performance, LLC and HOF Village Newco, LLC, subsidiaries of the Company, entered an Ohio Enterprise Bond Fund transaction ("OEBF") with the State of Ohio and Stark County Port Authority. The OEBF issued \$7,500,000 of Series 2022-3 bonds, the proceeds of which were loaned to the Stark County Port Authority and used to purchase Series 2022-A bonds.

On November 7, 2022, the Company received approximately \$49 million in net proceeds from a failed sale-leaseback, net of financing costs.

On December 7, 2022, the Company announced it received a \$15.8 million Transformational Mixed-Use Development (TMUD) tax credit award from the Ohio Tax Credit Authority and the Ohio Department of Development for construction of the waterpark and Hilton Tapestry hotel.

In January 2023, the Company sold 2,400 shares of the Company's 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,400,000.

#### Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company and Subsidiaries Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### Note 1: Organization, Nature of Business, and Liquidity (continued)

On February 2, 2023, the Company received proceeds from the issuance by Stark County Port Authority of \$18,000,000 principal amount Tax Increment Financing Revenue Bonds, Series 2023.

The Company believes that, as a result of the Company's demonstrated historical ability to finance and refinance debt, the transactions described above and its current ongoing negotiations, it will have sufficient cash and future financing to meet its funding requirements over the next 12 months from the issuance of these consolidated financial statements. Notwithstanding, the Company expects that it will need to raise additional financing to accomplish its development plan over the next several years. The Company is seeking to obtain additional funding through debt, construction lending, and equity financing. There are no assurances that the Company will be able to raise capital on terms acceptable to the Company or at all, or that cash flows generated from its operations will be sufficient to meet its current operating costs. If the Company is unable to obtain sufficient amounts of additional capital, it may be required to reduce the scope of its planned development, which could harm its financial condition and operating results.

#### **Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

#### Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of the Company for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and applicable rules and regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC").

#### Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts and activity of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. Investments in a variable interest entity in which the Company is not the primary beneficiary, or where the Company does not own a majority interest but has the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies, are accounted for using the equity method. All intercompany profits, transactions, and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

The Company owns a 60% interest in Mountaineer GM, LLC ("Mountaineer"), whose results are consolidated into the Company's results of operations. The portion of Mountaineer's net income (loss) that is not attributable to the Company is included in non-controlling interest.

#### Reclassification

Certain financial statement line items of the Company's historical presentation have been reclassified to conform to the corresponding financial statement line items in 2022. These reclassifications have no material impact on the historical operating loss, net loss, total assets, total liabilities, or Stockholders' equity previously reported.

#### **Emerging Growth Company**

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). It may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. The Company will cease to be an emerging growth company on December 31, 2023.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards.

## **Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies, but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such an extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

# Use of Estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. The most significant estimates and assumptions for the Company relate to bad debt, depreciation, costs capitalized to project development costs, useful lives of long-lived assets, potential impairment, accounting for debt modifications and extinguishments, evaluating the Company's sale-leaseback transactions, stock-based compensation, and fair value of financial instruments (including the fair value of the Company's warrant liability). Management adjusts such estimates when facts and circumstances dictate. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

# Warrant Liability

The Company accounts for warrants for shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock") that are not indexed to its own stock as liabilities at fair value on the balance sheet under U.S. GAAP. Such warrants are subject to remeasurement at each balance sheet date and any change in fair value is recognized as a component of other expense on the statement of operations. The Company will continue to adjust the liability for changes in fair value until the earlier of the exercise or expiration of such Common Stock warrants. At that time, the portion of the warrant liability related to such Common Stock warrants will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

## Property and Equipment and Project Development Costs

Property and equipment are recorded at historical cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. During the construction period, the Company capitalizes all costs related to the development of the Hall of Fame Village. Project development costs include predevelopment costs, amortization of finance costs, real estate taxes, insurance, and other project costs incurred during the period of development. The capitalization of costs began during the preconstruction period, which the Company defines as activities that are necessary for the development of the project. The Company ceases cost capitalization when a portion of the project is held available for occupancy and placed into service. This usually occurs upon substantial completion of all costs necessary to bring a portion of the project to the condition needed for its intended use, but no later than one year from the completion of major construction activity. The Company will continue to capitalize only those costs associated with the portion still under construction. Capitalization will also cease if activities necessary for the development of the project have been suspended.

## Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews its property and equipment and projects under development for impairment whenever events or changes indicate that the carrying value of the long-lived assets may not be fully recoverable. In cases where the Company does not expect to recover its carrying costs, an impairment charge is recorded.

The Company measures and records impairment losses on its long-lived assets, including right of use assets and software development costs, when indicators of impairment are present and the undiscounted cash flows estimated to be generated by those assets are less than their carrying amount. Considerable judgment by management is

## **Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

necessary to estimate undiscounted future operating cash flows, and fair values and accordingly, actual results could vary significantly from such estimates. In August 2021, management determined that previously capitalized costs for the construction of the Center for Performance should be written off because of significant changes to the plans for the project that render certain of the current capitalized costs no longer of use for the Center for Performance. Management reviewed its capitalized costs and identified the costs that had no future benefit. As a result, in the third quarter of 2021, the Company recorded a \$1,748,448 charge as an impairment of project development costs within the accompanying statement of operations.

The Company experienced no triggering events, nor had an impairments of long-lived assets during the year ended December 31, 2022.

## Cash and Restricted Cash

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased, to be cash equivalents. There were no cash equivalents as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The Company maintains its cash and escrow accounts at national financial institutions. The balances, at times, may exceed federally insured limits.

Restricted cash includes escrow reserve accounts for capital improvements and debt service as required under certain of the Company's debt agreements. The balances as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$7,499,835 and \$7,105,057, respectively.

#### Investments

The Company from time to time invests in debt and equity securities, including companies engaged in complementary businesses. All marketable equity and debt securities held by the Company are accounted for under ASC Topic 320, "Investments – Debt and Equity Securities." As of December 31, 2022, the Company held \$17,033,515 in securities to be held to maturity consisting of U.S government securities carried at amortized cost. The Company recognizes interest income on these securities ratably over their term utilizing the interest method.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company also had \$4,067,754 in securities available for sale, which are marked to market value at each reporting period.

## Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are generally amounts due under sponsorship and other agreements. Accounts receivable are reviewed for delinquencies on a case-by-case basis and are considered delinquent when the sponsor or debtor has missed a scheduled payment. Interest is not charged on delinquencies.

The carrying amount of accounts receivable is reduced by an allowance that reflects management's best estimate of the amounts that will not be collected. Management individually reviews all delinquent accounts receivable balances and based on an assessment of current creditworthiness, estimates the portion, if any, of the balance that will not be collected. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company has recorded an allowance for doubtful accounts of \$5,575,700 and \$0, respectively. (See Note 6).

# Deferred Financing Costs

Costs incurred in obtaining financing are capitalized and amortized to additions in project development costs during the construction period over the term of the related loans, without regard for any extension options until the project or portion thereof is considered substantially complete. Upon substantial completion of the project or portion thereof, such costs are amortized as interest expense over the term of the related loan. Any unamortized costs are shown as an offset to "Notes Payable, net" on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

Upon an extinguishment of debt (or a modification that is treated as an extinguishment), the remaining deferred financing costs are expensed against "Gain/Loss on Extinguishment of Debt".

## **Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

## Revenue Recognition

The Company follows the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 606, *Revenue with Contracts with Customers*, to properly recognize revenue. Under ASC 606, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that an entity determines are within the scope of ASC 606, the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

The Company generates revenues from various streams such as sponsorship agreements, rents, cost recoveries, events, hotel operation, Hall of Fantasy League, and through the sale of non-fungible tokens. The sponsorship arrangements, in which the customer sponsors a play area or event and receives specified brand recognition and other benefits over a set period of time, recognize revenue on a straight-line basis over the time period specified in the contract. The excess of amounts contractually due over the amounts of sponsorship revenue recognized are included in other liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Contractually due but unpaid sponsorship revenue are included in accounts receivable on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet. Refer to Note 6 for more details. Revenue for rents, cost recoveries, and events are recognized at the time the respective event or service has been performed. Rental revenue for long term leases is recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease beginning on the commencement date.

A performance obligation is a promise in a contract to transfer a distinct good or service to a customer. If the contract does not specify the revenue by performance obligation, the Company allocates the transaction price to each performance obligation based on its relative standalone selling price. Such prices are generally determined using prices charged to customers or using the Company's expected cost plus margin. Revenue is recognized as the Company's performance obligations are satisfied. If consideration is received in advance of the Company's performance, including amounts which are refundable, recognition of revenue is deferred until the performance obligation is satisfied or amounts are no longer refundable.

The Company's owned hotel revenues primarily consist of hotel room sales, revenue from accommodations sold in conjunction with other services (e.g., package reservations), food and beverage sales, and other ancillary goods and services (e.g., parking) related to owned hotel properties. Revenue is recognized when rooms are occupied or goods and services have been delivered or rendered, respectively. Payment terms typically align with when the goods and services are provided. Although the transaction prices of hotel room sales, goods, and other services are generally fixed and based on the respective room reservation or other agreement, an estimate to reduce the transaction price is required if a discount is expected to be provided to the customer. For package reservations, the transaction price is allocated to the performance obligations within the package based on the estimated standalone selling price of each component.

#### Income Taxes

The Company utilizes an asset and liability approach for financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. The provision for income taxes is based upon income or loss after adjustment for those permanent items that are not considered in the determination of taxable income. Deferred income taxes represent the tax effects of differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of the Company's assets and liabilities at the enacted tax rates in effect for the years in which the differences are expected to reverse.

The Company evaluates the recoverability of deferred tax assets and establishes a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion or all the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Management makes judgments as to the interpretation of the tax laws that might be challenged upon an audit and cause changes to previous estimates of tax liability. In management's opinion, adequate provisions for income taxes have been made. If actual taxable income by tax jurisdiction varies from estimates, additional allowances or reversals of reserves may be necessary.

Tax benefits are recognized only for tax positions that are more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by tax authorities. The amount recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50 percent

## **Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

likely to be realized upon settlement. A liability for "unrecognized tax benefits" is recorded for any tax benefits claimed in the Company's tax returns that do not meet these recognition and measurement standards. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, no liability for unrecognized tax benefits was required to be reported.

The Company's policy for recording interest and penalties associated with tax audits is to record such items as a component of general and administrative expense. There were no amounts incurred for penalties and interest for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. The Company does not expect its uncertain tax position to change during the next twelve months. Management is currently unaware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviations from its position. The Company's effective tax rates of zero differ from the statutory rate for the years presented primarily due to the Company's net operating loss, which was fully reserved for all years presented.

The Company has identified its United States tax return and its state tax return in Ohio as its "major" tax jurisdictions, and such returns for the years 2018 through 2021 remain subject to examination.

## Stock-Based Compensation

The Company recognizes compensation expense for all equity-based payments in accordance with ASC 718 "Compensation – Stock Compensation." Under fair value recognition provisions, the Company recognizes equity-based compensation net of an estimated forfeiture rate and recognizes compensation cost only for those shares expected to vest over the requisite service period of the award.

Restricted stock units are granted at the discretion of the Compensation Committee of the Company's board of directors (the "Board of Directors"). These awards are restricted as to the transfer of ownership and generally vest over the requisite service periods, typically over a 12 to 36-month period.

# Segments

The Company has evaluated its business to determine whether it has multiple operating segments. The Company has concluded that, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, it only has one operating segment, given that its chief operating decision maker reviews the Company's results solely on a consolidated basis.

## Advertising

The Company expenses all advertising and marketing costs as they are incurred and records them as "Operating expenses" on the Company's consolidated statements of operations. Total advertising and marketing costs for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$484,468 and \$611,843, respectively.

## Software Development Costs

The Company recognizes all costs incurred to establish technological feasibility of a computer software product to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed as research and development costs. Prior to the point of reaching technological feasibility, all costs shall be expensed when incurred. Once the development of the product establishes technological feasibility, the Company will begin capitalizing these costs. Management exercises its judgement in determining when technological feasibility is established based on when a product design and working model have been completed and the completeness of the working model and its consistency with the product design have been confirmed through testing. Software development costs are included in "Capitalized Development Costs" within the Company's consolidated balance sheet.

# Film and Media Costs

The Company capitalizes all costs to develop films and related media as an asset, included in "project development costs" on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. The costs for each film or media will be expensed over the expected release period.

# **Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

## Interest Rate Swap

To estimate fair value for the Company's interest rate swap agreements, the Company utilizes a present value of future cash flows, leveraging a model-derived valuation that uses Level 2 observable inputs such as interest rate yield curves. The changes in fair value of the Company's interest rate swap is recorded within other income and expense on the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

#### Accounting for Real Estate Investments

Upon the acquisition of real estate properties, a determination is made as to whether the acquisition meets the criteria to be accounted for as an asset or business combination. The determination is primarily based on whether the assets acquired and liabilities assumed meet the definition of a business. The determination of whether the assets acquired and liabilities assumed meet the definition of a business include a single or similar asset threshold. In applying the single or similar asset threshold, if substantially all the fair value of the gross assets acquired is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or group of similar identifiable assets, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are not considered a business. Most of the Company's acquisitions meet the single or similar asset threshold due to the fact that substantially all the fair value of the gross assets acquired is attributable to the real estate acquired.

Acquired real estate properties accounted for as asset acquisitions are recorded at cost, including acquisition and closing costs. The Company allocates the cost of real estate properties to the tangible and intangible assets and liabilities acquired based on their estimated relative fair values. The Company determines the fair value of tangible assets, such as land, building, furniture, fixtures, and equipment, using a combination of internal valuation techniques that consider comparable market transactions, replacement costs, and other available information and fair value estimates provided by third-party valuation specialists, depending upon the circumstances of the acquisition. The Company determines the fair value of identified intangible assets or liabilities, which typically relate to in-place leases, using a combination of internal valuation techniques that consider the terms of the in-place leases, current market data for comparable leases, and fair value estimates provided by third-party valuation specialists, depending upon the circumstances of the acquisition.

If a transaction is determined to be a business combination, the assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and any identified intangibles are recorded at their estimated fair values on the transaction date, and transaction costs are expensed in the period incurred.

## Fair Value Measurement

The Company follows FASB's ASC 820–10, *Fair Value Measurement*, to measure the fair value of its financial instruments and to incorporate disclosures about fair value of its financial instruments. ASC 820–10 establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. To increase consistency and comparability in fair value measurements and related disclosures, ASC 820–10 establishes a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels.

The three levels of fair value hierarchy defined by ASC 820-10-20 are described below:

- Level 1 Quoted market prices available in active markets for identical assets or liabilities as of the reporting date.
- Level 2 Pricing inputs other than quoted prices in active markets included in Level 1, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date.
- Level 3 Pricing inputs that are generally unobservable inputs and not corroborated by market data.

Financial assets or liabilities are considered Level 3 when their fair values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques and at least one significant model assumption or input is unobservable.

The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs. If the inputs used to measure the financial assets and

## **Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

liabilities fall within more than one level described above, the categorization is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement of the instrument.

The carrying amounts of the Company's financial assets and liabilities, such as cash, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximate their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

The Company uses Levels 1 and 3 of the fair value hierarchy to measure the fair value of its warrant liabilities, investments available for sale and interest rate swaps. The Company revalues such liabilities at every reporting period and recognizes gains or losses on the change in fair value of the warrant liabilities as "change in fair value of warrant liabilities" in the consolidated statements of operations.

The following table provides the financial liabilities measured on a recurring basis and reported at fair value on the balance sheet as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value:

		Decen	nber 31,
	Level	2022	2021
Warrant liabilities – Public Series A Warrants	1	\$ 748,000	\$ 4,617,000
Warrant liabilities – Private Series A Warrants	3		110,000
Warrant liabilities – Series B Warrants	3	163,000	2,416,000
Warrant liabilities – Series C Warrants	3	_	6,526,000
Fair value of aggregate warrant liabilities		\$ 911,000	\$13,669,000
Fair value of interest rate swap liability	2	\$ 200,000	<u> </u>
Investments available for sale	3	\$4,067,754	<u>\$</u>

The Series A Warrants issued to the previous shareholders of GPAQ (the "Public Series A Warrants") are classified as Level 1 due to the use of an observable market quote in the active market. Level 3 financial liabilities consist of the Series A Warrants issued to the sponsors of GPAQ (the "Private Series A Warrants"), the Series B Warrants issued in the Company's November 2020 follow-on public offering, and the Series C Warrants issued in the Company's December 2020 private placement ("Series C Warrants"), for which there is no current market for these securities, and the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation. Changes in fair value measurement categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are analyzed each period based on changes in estimates or assumptions and recorded appropriately.

## Subsequent measurement

The following table presents the changes in fair value of the warrant liabilities:

	Public Series A Warrants	Private Series A Warrants	Series B Warrants	Series C Warrants	Total Warrant Liability
Fair value as of December 31, 2021	\$ 4,617,000	\$ 110,000	\$ 2,416,000	\$ 6,526,000	\$13,669,000
Amendment of warrants to equity classification				(3,336,000)	(3,336,000)
Change in fair value.	(3,869,000)	(110,000)	(2,253,000)	. , , , ,	(9,422,000)
Fair value as of December 31, 2022	\$ 748,000	<u>\$</u>	\$ 163,000	<u>\$</u>	\$ 911,000

On March 1, 2022, the Company and CH Capital Lending amended the Series C Warrants. The amendments, among other things, remove certain provisions that previously caused the Series C Warrants to be accounted for as a liability.

# **Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

The key inputs into the Black Scholes valuation model for the Level 3 valuations as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 are as follows:

	December 31, 2022 March 1, 2022			December 31, 2021						
	Private Series A Warrants	_	Series B Varrants	~	eries C	Private Series A Warrants	~	eries B Varrants	~	eries C
Term (years)	2.5		2.9		3.8	3.5		3.9		4.0
Stock price	\$ 8.06	\$	8.06	\$	22.22	\$ 33.44	\$	33.44	\$	33.44
Exercise price	\$253.11	\$	30.81	\$	30.81	\$253.11	\$	30.81	\$	30.81
Dividend yield	0.0%	ó	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%		0.0%		0.0%
Expected volatility	52.27%	ó	63.86%		54.7%	50.6%		50.6%		50.6%
Risk free interest rate	4.22%	ó	4.22%		1.5%	1.3%		1.3%		1.3%
Number of shares	95,576		170,862	4	55,867	95,576	1	70,862	4	155,867

The valuation of the investments available for sale were based on sales of similar equity instruments in the time periods near to the measurement dates.

# Net Income (Loss) Per Common Share

Basic net income (loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the periods.

Diluted net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. The Company's potentially dilutive common stock equivalent shares, which include incremental common shares issuable upon (i) the exercise of outstanding stock options and warrants, (ii) vesting of restricted stock units and restricted stock awards, and (iii) conversion of preferred stock, are only included in the calculation of diluted net loss per share when their effect is dilutive.

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company was in a loss position and therefore all potentially dilutive securities would be anti-dilutive and the calculations are presented on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the following outstanding common stock equivalents have been excluded from the calculation of net loss per share because their impact would be anti-dilutive.

		ars Ended ber 31,
	2022	2021
Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock	2,003,649	1,861,715
Unvested restricted stock awards	_	10,848
Unvested restricted stock units to be settled in shares of Common Stock	134,799	100,323
Shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of convertible notes	3,245,847	158,496
Shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series B Preferred Stock	2,971	225,787
Shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock	454,545	
Total potentially dilutive securities	5,841,811	2,357,169

## Recent Accounting Standards

In February 2016, FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, as modified by subsequently issued ASU Nos. 2018-01, 2018-10, 2018-11, 2018-20, and 2019-01 (collectively "ASU 2016-02"). ASU 2016-02 requires recognition of right-of-use assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet. In June 2020, FASB issued ASU 2020-05, further extending the effective date by one year making it effective for the Company for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning

# **Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

after December 15, 2022, with early adoption permitted. Most prominent among the changes in ASU 2016-02 is the lessees' recognition of a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for operating leases. The right-of-use asset and lease liability are initially measured based on the present value of committed lease payments. Leases are classified as either finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern of expense recognition. Expenses related to operating leases are recognized on a straight-line basis, while those related to financing leases are recognized under a front-loaded approach in which interest expense and amortization of the right-of-use asset are presented separately in the statement of operations. Similarly, lessors are required to classify leases as sales-type, finance, or operating with classification affecting the pattern of income recognition. As the Company is an emerging growth company and following private company deadlines, the Company implemented this ASU beginning on January 1, 2022.

Classification for both lessees and lessors is based on an assessment of whether risks and rewards as well as substantive control have been transferred through a lease contract. ASU 2016-02 also requires qualitative and quantitative disclosures to assess the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases.

In March 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-01, *Leases (Topic 842): Codification Improvements*, which requires an entity (a lessee or lessor) to provide transition disclosures under Topic 250 upon adoption of Topic 842. In February 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-02, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326): Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 119 and Update to SEC Section on Effective Date Related to Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, <i>Leases*. The ASU adds and amends SEC paragraphs in the ASC to reflect the issuance of SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 119 related to the new credit losses standard and comments by the SEC staff related to the revised effective date of the new leases standard. This new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. Upon the adoption of ASC 842 on January 1, 2022, the Company recognized a right of use asset of approximately \$7.7 million and corresponding lease liability of approximately \$3.4 million. The initial recognition of the ROU asset included the reclassification of approximately \$4.4 million of prepaid rent as of January 1, 2022. See Note 11 for additional disclosure regarding the Company's right of use assets and lease liabilities.

In May 2021, the FASB issued ASU No. 2021-04, Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Debt—Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40) Issuer's Accounting for Certain Modifications or Exchanges of Freestanding Equity-Classified Written Call Options. ASU 2021-04 addresses issuer's accounting for certain modifications or exchanges of freestanding equity-classified written call options. ASU 2021-04 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within those fiscal years, which is fiscal 2023 for us, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted this ASU on January 1, 2022, which did not have a significant impact on the Company's financial statements.

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-06, Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity, which amends the accounting standards for convertible debt instruments that may be settled entirely or partially in cash upon conversion. ASU No. 2020-06 eliminates requirements to separately account for liability and equity components of such convertible debt instruments and eliminates the ability to use the treasury stock method for calculating diluted earnings per share for convertible instruments whose principal amount may be settled using shares. Instead, ASU No. 2020-06 requires (i) the entire amount of the security to be presented as a liability on the balance sheet and (ii) application of the "if-converted" method for calculating diluted earnings per share. The required use of the "if-converted" method will not impact the Company's diluted earnings per share as long as the Company is in a net loss position. The guidance in ASU No. 2020-06 is required for annual reporting periods, including interim periods within those annual periods, beginning after December 15, 2021, for public business entities. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods within those annual reporting periods. The Company early adopted this guidance for the fiscal year beginning January 1, 2022, and did so on a modified retrospective basis, without requiring any adjustments.

# **Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

## Subsequent Events

Subsequent events have been evaluated through March 27, 2023, the date the consolidated financial statements were issued. Except for as disclosed in Notes 1 and 15, no other events have been identified requiring disclosure or recording.

# Note 3: Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	Useful Life	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Land		\$ 12,414,473	\$ 4,186,090
Land improvements	25 years	51,808,296	31,194,623
Building and improvements	15 to 39 years	239,068,974	192,384,530
Equipment	5 to 10 years	7,212,246	2,338,894
Property and equipment, gross		310,503,989	230,104,137
Less: accumulated depreciation		(61,677,136)	(49,643,575)
Property and equipment, net		<u>\$248,826,853</u>	<u>\$180,460,562</u>
Project development costs		\$140,138,924	\$128,721,480

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company recorded depreciation expense of \$12,037,374 and \$12,199,148, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company incurred \$65,221,191 and \$58,581,466 of capitalized project development costs, respectively.

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company transferred \$53,803,747 and \$36,080,677 from Construction in Progress to Property and Equipment, respectively.

Included in project development costs are film development costs of \$982,000 and \$464,000 as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Note 4: Notes Payable, net

Notes payable, net consisted of the following at December 31, 2022<sup>(1)</sup>:

				Interest Rate		Maturity
	Gross	Discount	Net	Stated	<b>Effective</b>	Date
Preferred equity loan <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 3,600,000	\$ —	\$ 3,600,000	7.009	% 7.00%	Various
City of Canton Loan <sup>(3)</sup>	3,450,000	(5,333)	3,444,667	0.509	% 0.53%	7/1/2027
New Market/SCF	2,999,989	_	2,999,989	4.009	% 4.00%	12/30/2024
JKP Capital Loan <sup>(5)(6)</sup>	9,158,711		9,158,711	12.509	% 12.50%	3/31/2024
MKG DoubleTree Loan <sup>(7)</sup>	15,300,000		15,300,000	9.259	% 9.25%	9/13/2023
Convertible PIPE Notes	26,525,360	(8,097,564)	18,427,796	10.009	% 24.40%	3/31/2025
Canton Cooperative Agreement	2,620,000	(168,254)	2,451,746	3.859	% 5.35%	5/15/2040
CH Capital Loan <sup>(5)(6)(8)</sup>	8,846,106		8,846,106	12.509	% 12.50%	3/31/2024
Constellation EME #2 <sup>(4)</sup>	3,536,738		3,536,738	5.939	% 5.93%	4/30/2026
IRG Split Note <sup>(5)(6)(9)</sup>	4,302,437		4,302,437	12.509	% 12.50%	3/31/2024
JKP Split Note <sup>(5)(6)(9)</sup>	4,302,437		4,302,437	12.509	% 12.50%	3/31/2024
ErieBank Loan	19,465,282	(536,106)	18,929,176	8.509	% 8.74%	12/15/2034
PACE Equity Loan	8,250,966	(273,031)	7,977,935	6.059	% 6.18%	7/31/2047

**Note 4: Notes Payable, net (continued)** 

				Interest Rate	Maturity
	Gross	Discount	Net	Stated Effective	Date
PACE Equity CFP	2,437,578	(27,586)	2,409,992	6.05% 6.10%	7/31/2046
CFP Loan <sup>(6)(10)</sup>	4,027,045		4,027,045	12.50% 12.50%	3/31/2024
Stark County Community Foundation	5,000,000		5,000,000	6.00% 6.00%	5/31/2029
CH Capital Bridge Loan <sup>(6)</sup>	10,485,079		10,485,079	12.50% 12.50%	3/31/2024
Stadium PACE Loan	33,387,844	(4,091,382)	29,296,462	6.00% 6.51%	1/1/2049
Stark County Infrastructure Loan	5,000,000		5,000,000	6.00% 6.00%	8/31/2029
City of Canton Infrastructure Loan	5,000,000	(11,572)	4,988,428	6.00% 6.04%	6/30/2029
TDD Bonds	7,500,000	(668,884)	6,831,116	5.41% 5.78%	12/1/2046
Total	185,195,572	<u>\$(13,879,712)</u>	<u>\$171,315,860</u>		

Notes payable, net consisted of the following at December 31, 2021:

	Gross	Discount	Net
TIF loan <sup>(11)</sup>	\$ 9,451,000	\$ (1,611,476)	\$ 7,839,524
Preferred equity loan <sup>(2)</sup>	3,600,000	_	3,600,000
City of Canton Loan <sup>(3)</sup>	3,500,000	(6,509)	3,493,491
New Market/SCF	2,999,989	_	2,999,989
Constellation EME	5,227,639	_	5,227,639
JKP Capital loan	6,953,831	_	6,953,831
MKG DoubleTree Loan	15,300,000	(83,939)	15,216,061
Convertible PIPE Notes	24,059,749	(11,168,630)	12,891,119
Canton Cooperative Agreement	2,670,000	(174,843)	2,495,157
Aquarian Mortgage Loan <sup>(8)</sup>	7,400,000	(439,418)	6,960,582
Constellation EME #2 <sup>(4)</sup>	4,455,346	_	4,455,346
IRG Note <sup>(9)</sup>	8,500,000	_	8,500,000
ErieBank Loan	13,353,186	(598,966)	12,754,220
PACE Equity Loan	8,250,966	(277,729)	7,973,237
Total	\$115,721,706	\$(14,361,510)	\$101,360,196

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company recorded amortization of note discounts of \$6,250,721 and \$5,160,242, respectively.

During years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company recorded paid-in-kind interest of \$3,969,092 and \$2,091,990, respectively.

See below footnotes for the Company's notes payable:

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company's notes payable are subject to certain customary financial and non-financial covenants. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021 the Company was in compliance with all of its notes payable covenants. Many of the Company's notes payable are secured by the Company's developed and undeveloped land and other assets.

<sup>(2)</sup> The Company had 3,600 and 1,800 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding and 52,800 and 52,800 shares of Series A Preferred Stock authorized as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The Series A Preferred Stock is required to be redeemed for cash after five years from the date of issuance.

<sup>(3)</sup> The Company has the option to extend the loan's maturity date for three years, to July 1, 2030, if the Company meets certain criteria in terms of the hotel occupancy level and maintaining certain financial ratios.

<sup>(4)</sup> The Company also has a sponsorship agreement with Constellation New Energy, Inc., the lender of the Constellation EME #2 note.

<sup>(5)</sup> On March 1, 2022, the Company entered into amendments to certain of its IRG and IRG-affiliated notes payable. See discussion below for the accounting and assumptions used in the transactions.

<sup>(6)</sup> On November 7, 2022, the Company entered into amendments to certain of its IRG and IRG-affiliated notes payable. See discussion below for the accounting and assumptions used in the transactions.

## **Note 4: Notes Payable, net (continued)**

- (7) On March 1, 2022, HOF Village Hotel II, LLC, a subsidiary of the Company, entered into an amendment to the MKG DoubleTree Loan with the Company's director, Stuart Lichter, as guarantor, and ErieBank, a division of CNB Bank, a wholly owned subsidiary of CNB Financial Corporation, as lender, which extended the maturity to September 13, 2023. The Company accounted for this amendment as a modification, and expensed approximately \$38,000 in loan modification costs.
- (8) On March 1, 2022, CH Capital Lending purchased and acquired, the Company's \$7.4 million Aquarian Mortgage Loan (as thereafter amended and acquired by CH Capital Lending, the "CH Capital Loan").
- (9) On March 1, 2022, pursuant to an Assignment of Promissory Note, dated March 1, 2022, IRG assigned (a) a one-half (½) interest in the IRG Note to IRG (the "IRG Split Note") and (b) a one-half (½) interest in the IRG Note to JKP (the "JKP Split Note"). See "IRG Split Note" and "JKP Split Note", below.
- (10) See "CFP Loan", below, for a description of the loan along with the valuation assumptions used to value the warrants issued in connection with the loan.
- (11) See "TIF Loan", below, for a description of the loan.

# Accrued Interest on Notes Payable

As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, accrued interest on notes payable, were as follows:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
TIF loan	\$ —	\$ 22,208
Preferred equity loan	64,575	203,350
CFP Loan	5,245	89,682
City of Canton Loan	1,555	5,979
JKP Capital Note		1,251,395
MKG DoubleTree Loan	121,656	
Canton Cooperative Agreement	48,708	39,416
CH Capital Loan	55,328	_
IRG Split Note	28,490	_
JKP Split Note	35,138	
ErieBank Loan	140,394	26,706
PACE Equity Loan	213,842	30,824
CH Capital Bridge Loan	70,659	_
Stadium PACE Loan	166,939	_
TDD Bonds	13,533	
Total	\$966,062	\$1,669,560

The amounts above were included in "accounts payable and accrued expenses" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

## March 1, 2022 Refinancing Transactions

On March 1, 2022, the Company amended certain of its IRG and IRG-affiliate held loans. This included the IRG Split Note, the JKP Split Note, the CH Capital Loan, and the JKP Capital Loan. The amendments (i) revised the outstanding principal balance of the loans to include interest that has accrued and has not been paid as of March 1, 2022 in the aggregate amount of \$1,437,459, and (ii) extends the maturity of the loans to March 31, 2024, and (iii) amends the loans to be convertible into shares of Common Stock at a conversion price of \$30.80 per share (\$23.98 per share for the JKP Split Note and JKP Capital Loan), subject to adjustment. The conversion price is subject to a weighted-average antidilution adjustment.

As part of the consideration for the amendments, the Company issued an aggregate of 39,091 shares of common stock, amended the Series C Warrants and Series D Warrants (See Note 6), and issued Series E Warrants and Series F Warrants.

## **Note 4: Notes Payable, net (continued)**

The Company accounted for these transactions as an extinguishment, given that a substantive conversion feature was added to the notes. The Company recorded the relative fair value of the shares of Common Stock and warrants as a discount against the notes. The following assumptions were used to calculate the fair value of warrants:

Term (years)	5.0
Stock price	\$ 22.22
Exercise price	\$23.98-30.80
Dividend yield	0.0%
Expected volatility	51.2%
Risk free interest rate	

The Company recorded an aggregate loss on this refinancing transaction of \$148,472.

## TIF Loan

For the Company, the Development Finance Authority of Summit County ("DFA Summit") offered a private placement of \$10,030,000 in taxable development revenue bonds, Series 2018. The bond proceeds are to reimburse the developer for costs of certain public improvements at the Hall of Fame Village, which are eligible uses of tax-incremental funding ("TIF") proceeds.

The term of the TIF requires the Company to make installment payments through July 31, 2048. The current imputed interest rate is 5.2%, which runs through July 31, 2028. The imputed interest rate then increases to 6.6% through July 31, 2038 and finally increases to 7.7% through the remainder of the TIF. The Company is required to make payments on the TIF semi-annually in June and December each year.

On December 27, 2022, the Company paid \$9.7 million to reacquire the TIF bonds related to the Stadium PACE agreement. In January 2023, the DFA Summit issued new bonds as TIF proceeds. See Note 15, subsequent events.

# November 7, 2022 Refinancing Transactions

On November 7, 2022, the Company and IRG a entered into a letter agreement (the "IRG Letter Agreement") whereby IRG agreed that IRG's affiliates and related parties ("IRG Affiliate Lenders") will provide the Company and its subsidiaries with certain financial support described below in exchange for certain consideration described below. The financial support provided under the IRG Letter Agreement consists of the following ("IRG Financial Support"):

- (a) Extend the CH Capital Bridge Loan maturity to March 31, 2024
- (b) Release the first position mortgage lien on the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium
- (c) Provide a financing commitment for the Company's Hilton Tapestry Hotel
- (d) Provide a completion guarantee for the Company's waterpark
- (e) Amend IRG loans to provide an optional one-year extension of maturity option to March 31, 2025 for a one percent fee

In exchange, the Company agreed in the IRG Letter Agreement to:

- (a) Issue 90,909 shares to IRG and pay \$4,500,000 in cash out of the Oak Street financing (See Note 12)
- (b) Increase interest rate on all IRG loans to 12.5% per annum
- (c) Make all IRG loans convertible at \$12.77 per share
- (d) Modify the Series C through Series G Warrants to be exercisable at \$12.77 per share

In the IRG Letter Agreement, IRG and the Company agreed to comply with all federal and state securities laws and Nasdaq listing rules and to insert "blocker" provisions for the above-described re-pricing of the warrants and the

## **Note 4: Notes Payable, net (continued)**

conversion provisions, such that the total cumulative number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued to IRG and its affiliated and related parties pursuant to the IRG Letter Agreement may not exceed the requirements of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d) ("Nasdaq 19.99% Cap"), except that such limitation will not apply following Approval (defined below). In addition, the provisions of the IRG Letter Agreement are limited by Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c).

The Company accounted for these transactions as an extinguishment, given that a substantive conversion feature was added to the notes or the fair value of the existing conversion features increased by greater than 10%. The Company recorded the relative fair value of the shares of warrants as a discount against the notes. The following assumptions were used to calculate the fair value of warrants:

Term (years)	3.1- 4.5
Stock price	\$14.41
Exercise price	\$23.98-30.80
Dividend yield	0.0%
Expected volatility	63.9%
Risk free interest rate	4.8%

The Company recorded an aggregate loss on this refinancing transaction of \$6,228,579.

#### CFP Loan

On April 27, 2022, Midwest Lender Fund, LLC, a limited liability company wholly owned by our director Stuart Lichter ("MLF"), loaned \$4,000,000 (the "CFP Loan") to HOF Village Center For Performance, LLC ("HOF Village CFP"). Interest accrues on the outstanding balance of the CFP Loan at 6.5% per annum, compounded monthly. The CFP Loan matures on April 30, 2023 or if HOF Village CFP exercises its extension option, April 30, 2024. The CFP Loan is secured by a mortgage encumbering the Center For Performance.

As part of the consideration for making the Loan, on June 8, 2022 following stockholder approval, the Company issued to MLF: (A) 5,681 shares (the "Commitment Fee Shares") of Common Stock, and (B) a warrant to purchase 5,681 shares of Common Stock ("Series G Warrants"). The exercise price of the Series G Warrants will be \$33 per share. The Series G Warrants will become exercisable one year after issuance, subject to certain terms and conditions set forth in the Series G Warrants. Unexercised Series G Warrants will expire five years after issuance. The exercise price of the Series G Warrants will be subject to a weighted-average antidilution adjustment.

The Company recorded the relative fair value of the shares of Common Stock and Series G Warrants as a discount against the CFP Loan. The following assumptions were used to calculate the fair value of Series G Warrants:

Term (years)	5.0
Stock price	\$13.64
Exercise price	\$33.00
Dividend yield	0.0%
Expected volatility	
Risk free interest rate	
Number of shares	5,681

On November 7, 2022, the Company further amended the CFP Loan in order to add an extension option that the Company may exercise at any time in order to extend the CFP Loan to March 31, 2025. In exchange for the amendment, the interest rate of the CFP Loan was increased to 12.5% per annum.)

## Huntington Loan

On September 27, 2022, HOF Village Retail I, LLC and HOF Village Retail II, LLC, subsidiaries of the Company, as borrowers (the "Subsidiary Borrowers"), entered into a loan agreement with The Huntington National Bank, pursuant to which the lender agreed to loan up to \$10,000,000 to the Subsidiary Borrowers, which may be drawn

## **Note 4: Notes Payable, net (continued)**

upon the Project achieving certain debt service coverage ratios. Under the Note, the outstanding amount of the Loan bears interest at a per annum rate equal to the Term SOFR (as defined in the Note) plus a margin ranging from 2.60% to 3.50% per annum.

The Loan matures on September 27, 2024 (the "Initial Maturity Date"). However, Subsidiary Borrowers have the option (the "Extension Option") to extend the Initial Maturity Date for an additional thirty six (36) months.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company has not drawn under the loan agreement.

Additionally, in connection with the Huntington Loan, on September 27, 2022, the Company entered into an interest rate swap agreement with a notional amount of \$10 million to hedge a portion of the Company's outstanding Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") debt with a fixed interest rate of 4.0%. The effective date of the interest rate swap is October 1, 2024 and the termination date is September 27, 2027.

## Future Minimum Principal Payments

The minimum required principal payments on notes payable outstanding as of December 31, 2022 are as follows:

For the years ending December 31,	Amount
2023	\$ 16,744,801
2024	46,404,272
2025	30,877,498
2026	3,655,408
2027	4,281,371
Thereafter	83,232,222
Total Gross Principal Payments	\$185,195,572
Less: Discount	(13,879,712)
Total Net Principal Payments	\$171,315,860

## **Note 5: Stockholders' Equity**

#### Reverse Stock Split

On September 29, 2022, our stockholders approved amendments to our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to effect a reverse stock split of our shares of common stock, and our Board approved a final reverse stock split ratio of 1-for-22. The reverse stock split became effective on December 27, 2022. On the effective date, every 22 shares of issued and outstanding common stock were combined and converted into one issued and outstanding share of common stock. Fractional shares were cancelled, and stockholders received cash in lieu thereof in the aggregate amount of \$118,344. The number of authorized shares of common stock and the par value per share of common stock remains unchanged. A proportionate adjustment was also made to the maximum number of shares of common stock issuable under the Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company Amended 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Plan").

As a result, the number of shares and income (loss) per share disclosed throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K have been retrospectively adjusted to reflect the reverse stock split.

Where applicable, the disclosures below have been adjusted to reflect the 1-for-22 reverse stock split effective December 27, 2022.

## Authorized Capital

On November 3, 2020, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's charter to increase the authorized shares of Common Stock from 100,000,000 to 300,000,000. Consequently, the Company's charter allows the Company to issue up to 300,000,000 shares of Common Stock and to issue and designate its rights, without stockholder approval, of up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001.

## **Note 5: Stockholders' Equity (continued)**

## Series A Preferred Stock Designation

On October 8, 2020, the Company filed a Certificate of Designations with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to establish preferences, limitations, and relative rights of the Series A Preferred Stock. The number of authorized shares of Series A Preferred Stock is 52,800. The Series A Preferred Stock is mandatorily redeemable, and therefore classified as a liability on the Company's consolidated balance sheet within Notes Payable, net.

## Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Designation

On May 13, 2021, the Company filed a Certificate of Designations with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to establish preferences, limitations, and relative rights of the 7.00% Series B Preferred Stock (as defined below). The number of authorized shares of Series B Preferred Stock is 15,200.

The Company had 200 and 15,200 shares of 7.00% Series B Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series B Preferred Stock") outstanding and 15,200 shares authorized as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. On the third anniversary of the date on which shares of Series B Preferred Stock are first issued (the "Automatic Conversion Date"), each share of Series B Preferred Stock, except to the extent previously converted pursuant to an Optional Conversion (as defined below), shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock (the "Automatic Conversion"). At any time following the date on which shares of Series B Preferred Stock are first issued, and from time to time prior to the Automatic Conversion Date, each holder of Series B Preferred Stock shall have the right, but not the obligation, to elect to convert all or any portion of such holder's shares of Series B Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock, on terms similar to the Automatic Conversion (any such conversion, an "Optional Conversion"). The conversion price is approximately \$67.32.

#### 7.00% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

On March 28, 2022, the Company filed a Certificate of Designations with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to establish preferences, limitations, and relative rights of its Series C Preferred Stock. The number of authorized shares of Series C Preferred Stock is 15,000.

On March 28, 2022, in accordance with the previously announced Amendment Number 6 to Term Loan Agreement by and among the Company and CH Capital Lending, the Company entered into a Securities Exchange Agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") with CH Capital Lending, pursuant to which the Company exchanged in a private placement (the "Private Placement") each share of the Company's Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, that is held by CH Capital Lending for one share of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock, resulting in the issuance of 15,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock to CH Capital Lending. The Series C Preferred Stock is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock. The shares of Series B Preferred Stock exchanged, and the Series C Preferred Stock acquired, have an aggregate liquidation preference of \$15 million plus any accrued but unpaid dividends to the date of payment.

## 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan

On July 1, 2020, in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, the Company's omnibus incentive plan (the "2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan") became effective immediately upon the closing of the Business Combination. The 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan was previously approved by the Company's stockholders and Board of Directors. Subject to adjustment, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock authorized for issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan was 82,397 shares. On June 2, 2021, the Company held its 2021 Annual Meeting whereby the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan to increase by 181,818 the number of shares of Common Stock, that will be available for issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, resulting in a maximum of 264,215 shares that can be issued under the amended 2020 Omnibus Inventive Plan. The amendment to the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan was previously approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, and the amended 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan became effective on June 2, 2021. As of December 31, 2022, 90,643 shares remained available for issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan.

## **Note 5: Stockholders' Equity (continued)**

## Equity Distribution Agreement

On September 30, 2021, the Company entered into an Equity Distribution Agreement with Wedbush Securities Inc. and Maxim Group LLC with respect to an at-the-market offering program under which the Company may, from time to time, offer and sell shares of the Company's Common Stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$50 million. From January 1 through December 31, 2022, approximately 988,007 shares were sold resulting in net proceeds to the Company totaling approximately \$20.4 million. The remaining availability under the Equity Distribution Agreement as of December 31, 2022 was approximately \$25.9 million.

#### Issuance of Restricted Stock Awards

The Company's activity in restricted Common Stock was as follows for the year ended December 31, 2022:

	Number of shares	average grant date fair value
Non-vested at January 1, 2022.	10,848	\$204.60
Granted	19,943	\$ 19.00
Vested	(30,791)	\$ 84.39
Non-vested at December 31, 2022.		\$

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, stock-based compensation related to restricted stock awards was \$1,746,799 and \$2,436,091, respectively. Stock-based compensation related to restricted stock awards was included as a component of "Operating expenses" in the consolidated statement of operations. As of December 31, 2022, unamortized stock-based compensation costs related to restricted share arrangements were \$0.

## Issuance of Restricted Stock Units

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company granted an aggregate of 96,209 Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs") to its employees and directors, of which 29,039 were granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan and 67,170 were granted as inducement awards. The RSUs were valued at the value of the Company's Common Stock on the date of grant, which was a range of \$12.00 to \$23.54 for these awards. The RSUs granted to employees vest one third on the first anniversary of their grant, one third on the second anniversary of their grant, and one third on the third anniversary of their grant. The RSUs granted to directors vest one year from the date of grant.

The Company's activity in RSUs was as follows for the year ended December 31, 2022:

		Weighted average
	Number of shares	
Non-vested at January 1, 2022	100,323	\$50.85
Granted	96,209	\$20.07
Vested	(31,717)	\$50.93
Forfeited	(30,016)	\$51.40
Non-vested at December 31, 2022	134,799	\$28.74

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company recorded \$2,150,004 and \$3,074,043, respectively, in employee and director stock-based compensation expense. Employee and director stock-based compensation expense is a component of "Operating expenses" in the consolidated statement of operations. As of December 31, 2022, unamortized stock-based compensation costs related to restricted stock units were \$2,227,151 and will be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.56 years.

## **Note 5: Stockholders' Equity (continued)**

#### Warrants

The Company's warrant activity was as follows for the year ended December 31, 2022:

	Number of	Weighted Average Exercise Price (USD)	Weighted Average Contractual Life	Value
Outstanding - January 1, 2022	Shares 1 861 715		(years) 3.59	(USD)
Granted			3.37	
Outstanding – December 31, 2022	2,003,649	\$149.09	<u>2.86</u>	<u>\$—</u>
Exercisable – December 31, 2022	1,929,843	\$154.30	2.81	<u>\$—</u>

## Amended and Restated Series C Warrants

On March 1, 2022, in connection with the amendment to the IRG Split Note (as described in Note 4), the Company amended its Series C Warrants to extend the term of the Series C Warrants to March 1, 2027. The exercise price of \$30.80 per share was not amended, but the amendments subject the exercise price to a weighted-average antidilution adjustment. The amendments also remove certain provisions regarding fundamental transactions, which subsequently allowed the Series C Warrants to be derecognized as a liability and classified as equity.

The Company accounted for this modification as a cost of the IRG Split Note, whereby the Company calculated the incremental fair value of the Series C Warrants and recorded them as a discount against the IRG Split Note.

On November 7, 2022, the Company further amended the Series C Warrants to reduce the exercise price to \$12.77 per share as part of the IRG Letter Agreement. See Note 4 for more information.

The following assumptions were used to calculate the fair value of Series C Warrants in connection with the modifications:

	Original Series C Warrants		March 1, 2022 Iodification		ovember 7, 2022 odification
Term (years).	3.8		5.0		3.1
Stock price	\$ 22.22	\$	22.22	\$	14.52
Exercise price	\$ 30.80	\$	30.80	\$	12.77
Dividend yield	0.0	%	0.0%		0.0%
Expected volatility	54.7	%	50.8%		63.9%
Risk free interest rate	1.5	%	1.5%		4.8%
Number of shares	455,867		455,867		455,867
Aggregate fair value	\$3,336,000	\$.	3,648,000	\$3	,230,000

# Amended and Restated Series D Warrants issue to CH Capital Lending

On March 1, 2022, in connection with the amendment to the CH Capital Loan (as described in Note 4), the Company amended the Series D Warrants issued to CH Capital Lending to extend the term of such Series D Warrants to March 1, 2027. The exercise price of \$151.80 per share was not amended, but the amendments subject the exercise price to a weighted-average antidilution adjustment.

On November 7, 2022, the Company further amended the Series C Warrants to reduce the exercise price to \$12.77 per share as part of the IRG Letter Agreement. See Note 4 for more information.

## **Note 5: Stockholders' Equity (continued)**

The following assumptions were used to calculate the fair value of Series D Warrants in connection with the modifications:

	Original Series D Warrants	March 1, 2022 Modification	November 7, 2022 Modification
Term (years)	3.8	3.8	3.1
Stock price	\$ 22.22	\$ 22.22	\$ 14.52
Exercise price	\$ 151.80	\$ 151.80	\$ 12.77
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Expected volatility	63.5%	50.8%	63.9%
Risk free interest rate	1.3%	1.6%	4.8%
Number of shares	111,321	111,321	111,321
Aggregate fair value	\$ 50,000	\$138,000	\$910,000

## **Note 6: Sponsorship Revenue and Associated Commitments**

## Johnson Controls, Inc.

On July 2, 2020, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Sponsorship and Naming Rights Agreement (the "Naming Rights Agreement") among Newco, PFHOF and Johnson Controls, Inc. ("JCI" or "Johnson Controls"), that amended and restated the Sponsorship and Naming Rights Agreement, dated as of November 17, 2016 (the "Original Sponsorship Agreement"). Among other things, the Amended Sponsorship Agreement: (i) reduced the total amount of fees payable to Newco during the term of the Amended Sponsorship Agreement from \$135 million to \$99 million; (ii) restricted the activation proceeds from rolling over from year to year with a maximum amount of activation proceeds in one agreement year to be \$750,000; and (iii) renamed the "Johnson Controls Hall of Fame Village" to "Hall of Fame Village". This is a prospective change, which the Company reflected beginning in the third quarter of 2020.

JCI has a right to terminate the Naming Rights Agreement if the Company does not provide evidence to JCI by October 31, 2021 that it has secured sufficient debt and equity financing to complete Phase II, or if Phase II is not open for business by January 2, 2024, in each case subject to day-for-day extension due to force majeure and a notice and cure period. In addition, under the Naming Rights Agreement JCI's obligation to make sponsorship payments to the Company may be suspended commencing on December 31, 2020, if the Company has not provided evidence reasonably satisfactory to JCI on or before December 31, 2020, subject to day-for-day extension due to force majeure, that the Company has secured sufficient debt and equity financing to complete Phase II.

Additionally, on October 9, 2020, Newco, entered into a Technology as a Service Agreement (the "TAAS Agreement") with JCI. Pursuant to the TAAS Agreement, JCI will provide certain services related to the construction and development of the Hall of Fame Village (the "Project"), including, but not limited to, (i) design assist consulting, equipment sales and turn-key installation services in respect of specified systems to be constructed as part of Phase 2 and Phase 3 of the Project and (ii) maintenance and lifecycle services in respect of certain systems constructed as part of Phase 1, and to be constructed as part of Phase 2 and Phase 3, of the Project. Under the terms of the TAAS Agreement, Newco has agreed to pay JCI up to an aggregate of approximately \$217 million for services rendered by JCI over the term of the TAAS Agreement. As of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, approximately \$195 million and \$199 million, respectively, was remaining under the TAAS Agreement.

## **Note 6: Sponsorship Revenue and Associated Commitments (continued)**

As of December 31, 2022, scheduled future cash to be received under the Naming Rights Agreement is as follows:

	Unrestricted	Activation	Total
2022 (past due)	\$ 4,000,000	\$ 750,000	\$ 4,750,000
2023	4,000,000	750,000	4,750,000
2024	4,250,000	750,000	5,000,000
2025	4,250,000	750,000	5,000,000
2026	4,250,000	750,000	5,000,000
Thereafter	35,531,251	6,000,000	41,531,251
Total	\$56,281,251	\$9,750,000	\$66,031,251

As services are provided, the Company is recognizing revenue on a straight-line basis over the expected term of the Amended Sponsorship Agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company recognized \$4,497,864, of net sponsorship revenue related to the Naming Rights Agreement.

On May 10, 2022, the Company received from JCI a notice of termination (the "TAAS Notice") of the TAAS Agreement effective immediately. The TAAS Notice states that termination of the TAAS Agreement by JCI is due to Newco's alleged breach of its payment obligations. Additionally, JCI in the TAAS Notice demands the amount which is the sum of: (i) all past due payments and any other amounts owed by Newco under the TAAS Agreement; (ii) all commercially reasonable and documented subcontractor breakage and demobilization costs; and (iii) all commercially reasonable and documented direct losses incurred by JCI directly resulting from the alleged default by the Company and the exercise of JCI's rights and remedies in respect thereof, including reasonable attorney fees.

Also on May 10, 2022, the Company received from JCI a notice of termination ("Naming Rights Notice") of the Name Rights Agreement, effective immediately. The Naming Rights Notice states that the termination of the Naming Rights Agreement by JCI is due to JCI's concurrent termination of the TAAS Agreement. The Naming Rights Notice further states that the Company must pay JCI, within 30 days following the date of the Naming Rights Notice, \$4,750,000. The Company has not made such payment to date. The Naming Rights Notice states that Newco is also in breach of its covenants and agreements, which require Newco to provide evidence reasonably satisfactory to JCI on or before October 31, 2021, subject to day-for-day extension due to force majeure, that Newco has secured sufficient debt and equity financing to complete Phase II.

The Company disputes that it is in default under either the TAAS Agreement or the Naming Rights Agreement. The Company believes JCI is in breach of the Naming Rights Agreement and the TAAS Agreement due to their failure to make certain payments in accordance with the Naming Rights Agreement, and, on May 16, 2022, provided notice to JCI of these breaches. The Company is pursuing dispute resolution pursuant to the terms of the Naming Rights Agreement to simultaneously defend against JCI's allegations and pursue its own claims. The ultimate outcome of this dispute cannot presently be determined. However, in management's opinion, the likelihood of a material adverse outcome is remote. Accordingly, adjustments, if any, that might result from the resolution of this matter have not been reflected in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company suspended its revenue recognition until the dispute is resolved and has recorded an allowance against the amounts due as of December 31, 2022 in the amount of \$4,812,500. The balances due under the Naming Rights Agreement as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 amounted to \$6,635,417 and \$1,885,417, respectively.

The Company and JCI are currently undergoing the process of binding arbitration. The ultimate outcome of this dispute cannot presently be determined.

#### Other Sponsorship Revenue

The Company has additional revenue primarily from sponsorship programs that provide its sponsors with strategic opportunities to reach customers through our venue including advertising on our website. Sponsorship agreements may contain multiple elements, which provide several distinct benefits to the sponsor over the term of the agreement and can be for a single or multi-year term. These agreements provide sponsors various rights such as venue naming rights, signage within our venues, and advertising on our website and other benefits as detailed in the agreements.

# **Note 6: Sponsorship Revenue and Associated Commitments (continued)**

As of December 31, 2022, scheduled future cash to be received under the agreements, excluding the Johnson Controls Naming Rights Agreement, is as follows:

# Year ending December 31,

2023	\$ 2,929,720
2024	2,406,265
2025	2,317,265
2026	
2027	1,757,265
Thereafter	4,514,529
Total	\$16,092,309

As services are provided, the Company is recognizing revenue on a straight-line basis over the expected term of the agreement. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company recognized \$2,697,487 and \$6,023,863 of net sponsorship revenue, respectively.

#### **Note 7: Other Commitments**

#### **Lessor Commitments**

As of December 31, 2022, the Company's Constellation Center for Excellence and retail facilities were partially leased including leases by the Company's subsidiaries. The future minimum lease commitments under these leases, excluding leases of the Company's subsidiaries, are as follows:

# Year ending December 31:

2023	\$	552,620
2024		586,190
2025		589,245
2026		
2027		563,543
Thereafter	_2	2,654,701
Total	<u>\$5</u>	5,533,980

#### Management Agreement with Crestline Hotels & Resorts

On October 22, 2019, the Company entered into a management agreement with Crestline Hotels & Resorts ("Crestline"). The Company appointed and engaged Crestline as the Company's exclusive agent to supervise, direct, and control management and operation of the DoubleTree Canton Downtown Hotel. In consideration of the services performed by Crestline, the Company agreed to the greater of: 2% of gross revenues or \$10,000 per month in base management fees and other operating expenses. The agreement will be terminated on the fifth anniversary of the commencement date, or October 22, 2024. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company paid and incurred \$154,131 and \$120,000, respectively in management fees.

## Constellation EME Express Equipment Services Program

On February 1, 2021, the Company entered into a contract with Constellation whereby Constellation will sell and/or deliver materials and equipment purchased by the Company. The Company is required to provide \$2,000,000 to an escrow account held by Constellation, representing adequate assurance of future performance. Constellation will invoice the Company in 60 monthly installments, which began in April 2021 for \$103,095. Additionally, the Company has two notes payable with Constellation. See Note 4 for more information.

# **Note 7: Other Commitments (continued)**

## Online Sports Betting Agreement

On July 14, 2022, Newco entered into an Online Market Access Agreement with Instabet, Inc. doing business as betr ("BETR"), pursuant to which BETR will serve as a Mobile Management Services Provider (as defined under applicable Ohio gaming law) wherein BETR will host, operate and support a branded online sports betting service in Ohio, subject to procurement of all necessary licenses. The initial term of the Online Market Access Agreement is ten years.

As part of this agreement, Newco will receive a limited equity interest in BETR and certain revenue sharing, along with the opportunity for sponsorship and cross-marketing. The limited equity interest was in the form of penny warrants valued at \$4,000,000. The grant date value of these warrants were recorded as deferred revenue (within Other Liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet) and will be amortized over the life of the sports betting agreement.

On November 2, 2022, the Company took the next step toward live sports betting by securing conditional approval from the state for mobile and retail sports books.

The Ohio Casino Control Commission provided the required authorization for HOFV to gain licensing for a physical sports operation – called a sportsbook – as well as an online betting platform, under Ohio's sports betting law HB29. As of January 1, 2023, sports betting is legal in Ohio, for anyone in the state that is of legal betting age.

## Other Liabilities

Other liabilities consisted of the following at December 31, 2022 and 2021:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Activation fund reserves	\$ 3,511,185	\$3,537,347
Deferred revenue	6,867,970	203,278
Deposits and other liabilities	300,549	
Total	\$10,679,704	\$3,740,625

#### Other Commitments

The Company has other commitments, as disclosed in Notes 6, 8 and 9 within these consolidated footnotes.

## **Note 8: Contingencies**

During the normal course of its business, the Company is subject to occasional legal proceedings and claims. The Company does not have any pending litigation that, separately or in the aggregate, would, in the opinion of management, have a material adverse effect on its results of operations, financial condition, or cash flows.

# **Note 9: Related-Party Transactions**

## Due to Affiliates

Due to affiliates consisted of the following at December 31, 2022 and 2021:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Due to IRG Member	\$228,353	\$1,041,847
Due to IRG Affiliate	116,900	116,900
Due to PFHOF.	510,232	660,208
Total	\$855,485	\$1,818,955

## **Note 9: Related-Party Transactions (continued)**

IRG Canton Village Member, LLC, a member of HOF Village, LLC controlled by our director Stuart Lichter (the "IRG Member") and an affiliate, provides certain supporting services to the Company. As noted in the Operating Agreement of HOF Village, LLC, an affiliate of the IRG Member, IRG Canton Village Manager, LLC, the manager of HOF Village, LLC controlled by our director Stuart Lichter, may earn a master developer fee calculated as 4.0% of development costs incurred for the Hall of Fame Village, including, but not limited to site assembly, construction supervision, and project financing. These development costs incurred are netted against certain costs incurred for general project management.

The due to related party amounts in the table above are non-interest bearing advances from an affiliate of IRG Member due on demand. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company rolled \$3,127,304 in amounts due to IRG into the CH Capital Bridge Loan.

The amounts above due to PFHOF relate to advances to and from PFHOF, including costs for onsite sponsorship activation, sponsorship sales support, shared services, event tickets, and expense reimbursements.

# License Agreement

On March 10, 2016, the Company entered into a license agreement with PFHOF, whereby the Company has the ability to license and use certain intellectual property from PFHOF in exchange for the Company paying a fee based on certain sponsorship revenues and expenses. On December 11, 2018, the license agreement was amended to change the calculation of the fee to be 20% of eligible sponsorship revenue. The license agreement was further amended in a First Amended and Restated License Agreement, dated September 16, 2019. The license agreement expires on December 31, 2033. On April 12, 2022, the Company and PFHOF terminated the Media License Agreement and entered into the Global License Agreement (described below).

# Media License Agreement

On November 11, 2019, the Company entered into a Media License Agreement with PFHOF. On July 1, 2020, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Media License Agreement that terminates on December 31, 2034. In consideration of a license to use certain intellectual property of PFHOF, the Company agreed to pay PFHOF minimum guaranteed license fees of \$1,250,000 each year during the term. After the first five years of the agreement, the minimum guarantee shall increase by 3% on a year-over-year basis. The first annual minimum payment was due July 1, 2021, which was not paid by December 31, 2021. On April 12, 2022, the Company and PFHOF terminated the Media License Agreement and entered into the Global License Agreement.

## Purchase of Real Property from PFHOF

On February 3, 2021, the Company purchased certain parcels of real property from PFHOF, located at the site of the Hall of Fame Village, for \$1.75 million. In connection with the purchase, the Company granted certain easements to PFHOF to ensure accessibility to the PFHOF museum.

## Shared Services Agreement with PFHOF

On March 9, 2021, the Company entered into an additional Shared Services Agreement with PFHOF, which supplements the existing Shared Services Agreement by, among other things, providing for the sharing of costs for activities relating to shared services.

## Global License Agreement

Effective April 8, 2022, Newco and PFHOF, entered into a Global License Agreement (the "Global License Agreement"). The Global License Agreement consolidates and replaces the First Amended and Restated License Agreement, the Amended and Restated Media License Agreement, and the Branding Agreement the parties had previously entered into. The Global License Agreement sets forth the terms under which PFHOF licenses certain marks and works to Newco and its affiliates to exploit existing PFHOF works and to create new works. The Global License Agreement grants Newco and its affiliates an exclusive right and license to use the PFHOF marks in

## **Note 9: Related-Party Transactions (continued)**

conjunction with theme-based entertainment and attractions within the City of Canton, Ohio; youth sports programs, subject to certain exclusions; e-gaming and video games; and sports betting. The Global License Agreement also grants Newco and its affiliates a non-exclusive license to use the PFHOF marks and works in other areas of use, with a right of first refusal, subject to specified exclusions. The Global License Agreement acknowledges the existence of agreements in effect between PFHOF and certain third parties that provide for certain restrictions on the rights of PFHOF, which affects the rights that can be granted to Newco and its affiliates. These restrictions include, but are not limited to, such third parties having co-exclusive rights to exploit content based on the PFHOF enshrinement ceremonies and other enshrinement events. The Global License Agreement requires Newco to pay PFHOF an annual license fee of \$900,000 in the first contract year, inclusive of calendar years 2021 and 2022; an annual license fee of \$600,000 in each of contract years two through six; and an annual license fee of \$750,000 per year starting in contract year seven through the end of the initial term. The Global License Agreement also provides for an additional license royalty payment by Newco to PFHOF for certain usage above specified financial thresholds, as well as a commitment to support PFHOF museum attendance through Newco's and its affiliates' ticket sales for certain concerts and youth sports tournaments. The Global License Agreement has an initial term through December 31, 2036, subject to automatic renewal for successive five-year terms, unless timely notice of non-renewal is provided by either party.

The future minimum payments under this agreement as of December 31, 2022 are as follows:

For the years ending December 31,	Amount
2023	\$ 600,000
2024	600,000
2025	600,000
2026	600,000
2027	600,000
Thereafter	6,750,000
Total Gross Principal Payments	\$9,750,000

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company paid \$900,000 and \$0 of the annual license fee, respectively.

## Hotel Construction Loan Commitment Letter

On November 3, 2022, the Company entered into a Commitment Letter (the "Hotel Construction Loan Commitment Letter"), by and among the Company, as guarantor, HOF Village Hotel WP, LLC ("Hotel"), an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, as borrower, and Industrial Realty Group, Inc. ("IRGInc"), as lender. Stuart Lichter, a director of the Company, is President and Chairman of the Board of Industrial Realty Group, LLC ("IRGLLC"). Pursuant to the terms of the Hotel Construction Loan Commitment Letter, IRGInc committed to provide, or to arrange for one of IRGInc's affiliates to provide, a loan of \$28,000,000 (the "Hotel Construction Loan") to finance a portion of Hotel's costs and expenses in connection with the ground-up development of a 180-room family hotel (the "Hotel Project") on approximately 1.64 acres of land located in the Hall of Fame Village, Canton, Ohio (the "Hotel Property"), adjacent to the Waterpark Property. The commitment to provide the Hotel Construction Loan is subject to certain conditions, including the execution and delivery of definitive documentation with respect to the Hotel Construction Loan.

The Hotel Construction Loan will have a two-year term with one option to extend for twelve months, subject to standard extension conditions. The collateral for the Hotel Construction Loan will include, without limitation: (a) a first priority perfected mortgage encumbering the Hotel Property; (b) a first priority perfected assignment of leases and rents with respect to the Hotel Property; (c) a first priority perfected assignment of all permits, licenses, entitlements, approvals, and contracts with respect to the Hotel Property; (d) UCC-1 financing statements (all personal property, fixture filing and accounts and reserves); (e) equity pledge; and (f) all other agreements and assurances customary in similar financings by IRGInc. The Hotel Construction Loan will bear interest at a variable rate per annum equal to the one-month Term SOFR plus 6%, subject to a SOFR floor equal to the greater of (i) 4% and (ii) prevailing SOFR at closing of the Hotel Construction Loan. Payments of interest only will be made during

# **Note 9: Related-Party Transactions (continued)**

the initial two-year term, with a payments of principal and interest based on a 25-year amortization during the extension term, if applicable. Hotel will pay 1% of the Hotel Construction Loan amount as an origination fee, payable in full at closing. The Hotel Construction Loan definitive documentation will have representations, warranties and events of default usual and customary for such type of loan.

# IRG Financial Support and Consideration

On November 7, 2022, the Company entered into a letter agreement (the "IRG Letter Agreement") with IRGLLC, pursuant to which IRGLLC agreed that IRGLLC and IRGLLC's affiliates and related parties will provide the Company and its subsidiaries with certain financial support described below in exchange for certain consideration described below.

The financial support provided under the IRG Letter Agreement consists of the following (the "IRG Financial Support"):

Waterpark Construction Financing Facilitation. IRGLLC agreed that its affiliate CH Capital Lending, LLC ("CHCL"), would help facilitate the closing of financing with Oak Street with regard to construction of the Waterpark Project, by among other things, releasing CHCL's first mortgage lien on the Stadium Leasehold Interests and pledge of membership interests in HOFV Stadium. In addition, IRGLLC agreed to provide a completion guaranty to facilitate other needed financing for the Waterpark Project, as required.

Extension of CHCL Bridge Loan. IRGLLC agreed that CHCL would extend to March 31, 2024 the maturity of the promissory note dated June 16, 2022, issued by the Company, HOF Village Retail I, LLC and HOF Village Retail II, LLC, as borrowers, to CHCL, as lender (the "Bridge Loan").

Provide One Year Extension Option for All IRG Affiliate Lender Loans. All loans from affiliates and related parties of IRGLLC ("IRG Affiliate Lenders") will be amended to provide for an optional one-year extension of their maturity until March 31, 2025 for a one percent extension fee, which is payable if and when an IRG Affiliate Lender loan is extended. The IRG Affiliate Lender loans consist of the following: (i) Bridge Loan, with an existing modified maturity date of March 31, 2024; (ii) the term loan, payable to CHCL, with an existing maturity of March 31, 2024; (iii) the first amended and restated promissory note, dated March 1, 2022, payable to IRG, LLC, with an existing maturity of March 31, 2024; (iv) the first amended and restated promissory note, dated March 1, 2022, payable to JKP Financial, LLC, with an existing maturity of March 31, 2024; (v) the Secured Cognovit Promissory Note, dated as of June 19, 2020, assigned June 30, 2020 and amended December 1, 2020 and March 1, 2022, payable to JKP Financial, LLC, with an existing maturity of March 31, 2024; and (vi) the promissory note, dated April 27, 2022, payable to Midwest Lender Fund, LLC ("MLF"), with an existing maturity of April 30, 2023, and with an option to extend the maturity until March 31, 2024.

Tapestry Hotel Construction Financing Commitment Letter. IRGLLC agreed to provide a commitment for financing the Hotel Project, as set forth in the Hotel Construction Loan Commitment Letter.

In consideration of the IRG Financial Support to be received by the Company and its subsidiaries, the Company agreed in the IRG Letter Agreement to provide the following consideration to IRGLLC and the IRG Affiliate Lenders:

The Company agreed to make a payment of \$4,500,000 as a fee for providing the completion guaranty and other IRG Financial Support described above, payable to CHCL to be held in trust for the IRG Affiliate Lenders, to be allocated as the IRG Affiliate Lenders shall determine. The Company also agreed to issue 90,909 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock") to the IRG Affiliate Lenders, to be allocated as the IRG Affiliate Lenders shall determine, in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) thereof, as a transaction by an issuer not involving any public offering.

The Company agreed to modify the IRG Affiliate Lender loans as follows: (i) all IRG Affiliate Lender loans will bear interest at 12.5% per annum, compounded monthly, with payment required monthly at 8% per annum, and with the remaining interest accrued and deferred until maturity; (ii) the price at which the principal and accumulated and unpaid interest under the IRG Affiliated Lender loans is convertible into shares of Common Stock will be reset to

## **Note 9: Related-Party Transactions (continued)**

a price equal to \$12.77 per share; (iii) the Company and its subsidiaries will record a blanket junior mortgage on all real estate owned or leased by the Company and its subsidiaries, whether fee or leasehold estates, other than those parcels for which existing lenders prohibit junior financing; (iv) the Company agreed to acknowledge an existing pledge of the Company's 100% membership interest in HOFV Newco and reflect that such pledge secures all amounts due under the IRG Affiliate Lender Loans; (v) all IRG Affiliate Lender loans will be cross-collateralized and cross-defaulted; (vi) the Company and its subsidiaries will covenant not to assign, pledge, mortgage, encumber or hypothecate any of the underlying assets, membership interests in affiliated entities or IP rights without IRGLLC's written consent; (vii) prior development fees owed by the Company to IRGLLC will be accrued and added to the Bridge Loan, and future development fees owed by the Company to IRGLLC will be paid as when due; and (viii) the Company will pay to IRGLLC 25% of all contractual dispute cash settlements collected by the Company with regard to existing contractual disputes in settlement discussions, which shall be applied to outstanding IRG Affiliate Lender loans, first against accrued interest and other charges and then against principal.

The Company agreed to modify the Series C through Series G warrants held by IRG Affiliate Lenders as follows: (i) the exercise price of the Series C through Series G warrants held by IRG Affiliate Lenders will be reset to Market Price; and (ii) the warrant expiration dates of the Series C through Series G warrants held by IRG Affiliate Lenders will be extended by two years from their current expiration dates.

In the IRG Letter Agreement, IRGLLC and the Company agreed to comply with all federal and state securities laws and Nasdaq listing rules and to insert "blocker" provisions for the above-described re-pricing of the warrants and the conversion provisions, such that the total cumulative number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued to IRGLLC and its affiliated and related parties pursuant to the IRG Letter Agreement may not exceed the requirements of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d) ("Nasdaq 19.99% Cap"), except that such limitation will not apply following Approval (defined below). In addition, the provisions of the IRG Letter Agreement are limited by Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c). If the number of shares of Common Stock issued to IRGLLC and its affiliated and related parties pursuant to the IRG Letter Agreement and the agreements modified thereunder exceeds the Nasdaq 19.99% Cap, then the Company will use reasonable efforts to obtain stockholder approval of the issuance of shares in excess of the Nasdaq 19.99% Cap, no later than the next stockholder meeting (the "Approval").

#### **Note 10: Concentrations**

For the year ended December 31, 2022, two customers represented approximately 43.5% and 18.5% of the Company's sponsorship revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2021, two customers represented approximately 75% and 19% of the Company's sponsorship revenue.

As of December 31, 2022, one customer represented approximately 94.4% of the Company's sponsorship accounts receivable. As of December 31, 2021, one customer represented approximately 88% of the Company's sponsorship accounts receivable.

At any point in time, the Company can have funds in their operating accounts and restricted cash accounts that are with third-party financial institutions. These balances in the U.S. may exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance limits. While the Company monitors the cash balances in their operating accounts, these cash and restricted cash balances could be impacted if the underlying financial institutions fail or other adverse conditions in the financial markets occurs.

## Note 11: ROU Assets and Lease Liabilities

The Company has entered into operating leases as the lessee primarily for ground leases under its stadium, sports complex, and parking facilities. On January 1, 2022 ("Effective Date"), the Company adopted FASB Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 842, Leases ("ASC 842"), which increases transparency and comparability by recognizing a lessee's rights and obligations resulting from leases by recording them on the balance sheet as lease assets and lease liabilities. The new guidance requires the recognition of the right-of-use ("ROU") assets and related operating and finance lease liabilities on the balance sheet. The Company adopted the new guidance using the modified retrospective approach on January 1, 2022. As a result, the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2021 was not restated and is not comparative.

## **Note 11: ROU Assets and Lease Liabilities (continued)**

The adoption of ASC 842 resulted in the recognition of operating ROU assets of \$7,741,946 and operating lease liabilities of \$3,383,807 on the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of January 1, 2022. The initial recognition of the ROU asset included the reclassification of \$4,358,139 of prepaid rent as of January 1, 2022.

The Company elected the package of practical expedients permitted within the standard, which allow an entity to forgo reassessing (i) whether a contract contains a lease, (ii) classification of leases, and (iii) whether capitalized costs associated with a lease meet the definition of initial direct costs. Also, the Company elected the expedient allowing an entity to use hindsight to determine the lease term and impairment of ROU assets and the expedient to allow the Company to not have to separate lease and non-lease components. The Company has also elected the short-term lease accounting policy under which the Company would not recognize a lease liability or ROU asset for any lease that at the commencement date has a lease term of twelve months or less and does not include a purchase option that the Company is more than reasonably certain to exercise.

For contracts entered into on or after the Effective Date, at the inception of a contract the Company will assess whether the contract is, or contains, a lease. The Company's assessment is based on: (i) whether the contract involves the use of a distinct identified asset, (ii) whether the Company obtained the right to substantially all the economic benefit from the use of the asset throughout the period, and (iii) whether the Company has the right to direct the use of the asset. Leases entered into prior to January 1, 2022, which were accounted for under ASC 840, were not reassessed for classification.

For operating leases, the lease liability is initially and subsequently measured at the present value of the unpaid lease payments. For finance leases, the lease liability is initially measured in the same manner and date as for operating leases, and is subsequently presented at amortized cost using the effective interest method. The Company generally uses its incremental borrowing rate as the discount rate for leases, unless an interest rate is implicitly stated in the lease. The present value of the lease payments is calculated using the incremental borrowing rate for operating and finance leases, which was determined using a portfolio approach based on the rate of interest that the Company would have to pay to borrow an amount equal to the lease payments on a collateralized basis over a similar term. The lease term for all of the Company's leases includes the noncancelable period of the lease plus any additional periods covered by either a Company option to extend the lease that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise, or an option to extend the lease controlled by the lessor. All ROU assets are reviewed periodically for impairment.

Lease expense for operating leases consists of the lease payments plus any initial direct costs and is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Lease expense for finance leases consists of the amortization of the asset on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the lease term or its useful life and interest expense determined on an amortized cost basis, with the lease payments allocated between a reduction of the lease liability and interest expense.

The Company's operating leases are comprised primarily of ground leases and equipment leases. Balance sheet information related to our leases is present below (ASC 842 was adopted on January 1, 2022):

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Operating leases:		
Right-of-use assets	\$7,562,048	\$
Lease liability	3,413,210	
Finance leases:		
Right-of-use assets	_	_
Lease liability		_
Other information related to leases is presented below:		
Year Ended December 31, 2022		
Operating lease cost		\$470,171
Other information:		
Operating cash flows from operating leases		318,298
Weighted-average remaining lease term – operating leases (in years)		91.5
Weighted-average discount rate – operating leases		10.0%

## **Note 11: ROU Assets and Lease Liabilities (continued)**

As of December 31, 2022, the annual minimum lease payments of our operating lease liabilities were as follows:

For The Years Ending December 31,		
2023	\$	333,004
2024		311,900
2025		311,900
2026		311,900
2027		311,900
Thereafter	4	1,125,000
Total future minimum lease payments, undiscounted	4	2,705,604
Less: imputed interest	_(3	9,292,394)
Present value of future minimum lease payments	\$	3,413,210

# Note 12: Failed Sale-Leaseback Financing Obligation

On September 27, 2022 the Company sold the land under the Company's Fan Engagement Zone. Simultaneously, the Company entered into a lease agreement with the buyer of the property (the sale of the property and simultaneous leaseback is referred to as the "Sale-Leaseback"). The Sale-Leaseback is repayable over a 99-year term. Under the terms of the lease agreement, the Company's initial base rent is approximately \$307,125 per quarter, with annual increases of approximately 2% each year of the term.

On November 7, 2022, HOFV Waterpark sold the land under the Company's future waterpark. Simultaneously, the Company entered into a lease agreement with the buyer of the property. The Sale-Leaseback for the waterpark is repayable over a 99-year term. Under the terms of the lease agreement, the Company's initial base rent is \$4,375,000 per annum, payable monthly, with customary escalations over the lease term. On November 7, 2022, Oak Street and HOFV Waterpark also entered into a Purchase Option Agreement (the "Purchase Option Agreement"), pursuant to which HOFV Waterpark is granted an option to purchase the Waterpark Property back from Oak Street that can be exercised during the period beginning on December 1, 2027 and ending on November 30, 2034 (the "Option Period").

The Company accounted for the Sale-Leaseback transactions with Twain and Oak Street as financing transactions with the purchaser of the property in accordance with ASC 842 as the lease agreement was determined to be a finance lease. The Company concluded the lease agreements both met the qualifications to be classified as finance leases due to the significance of the present value of the lease payments, using a discount rate of 10.25% to reflect the Company's incremental borrowing rate, compared to the fair value of the leased property as of the lease commencement date.

The presence of a finance lease indicates that control of the land under the Fan Engagement Zone and HOFV Waterpark has not transferred to the buyer/lessor and, as such, the transactions were both deemed a failed sale-leaseback and must be accounted for as a financing arrangement. As a result of this determination, the Company is viewed as having received the sales proceeds from the buyer/lessor in the form of a hypothetical loan collateralized by its leased land. The hypothetical loan is payable as principal and interest in the form of "lease payments" to the buyer/lessor. As such, the Company will not derecognize the property from its books for accounting purposes until the lease ends.

As of December 31, 2022, the carrying value of the financing liability was \$60,087,907, representing \$2,204,080,276 in remaining payments under the leases, net of a discount of \$2,143,992,368. The monthly lease payments are split between a reduction of principal and interest expense using the effective interest rate method. No gain or loss was recognized related to the Sale-Leaseback for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Under the terms of the Ground Lease, TWAIN withheld \$2,631,481, representing 24 months' worth of rent under the ground lease.

# **Note 12: Failed Sale-Leaseback Financing Obligation (continued)**

Further, the Company has a right to re-purchase the land from TWAIN at any time on or after September 27, 2025 at a fixed price according to the lease. Oak Street and HOFV Waterpark also entered into a purchase option agreement, pursuant to which HOFV Waterpark is granted an option to purchase the waterpark property back from Oak Street that can be exercised during the period beginning on December 1, 2027 and ending on November 30, 2034.

Under the Oak Street leaseback, the Company recorded \$4,120,000 paid to IRG (See Note 4) and \$940,166 paid to third parties as a cost of the Oak Street financing obligation and recorded them as a discount.

Remaining future cash payments related to the financing liability, for the fiscal years ending December 31 are as follows:

2023	\$	4,019,531
2024		4,672,544
2025		5,865,396
2026		6,005,734
2027		6,149,455
Thereafter	2	,177,367,616
Total Minimum Liability Payments	2	,204,080,276
Imputed Interest	_(2	,143,992,369)
Total	\$	60,087,907

#### **Note 13: Income Taxes**

Significant components of deferred tax assets were as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2021
U.S. federal tax loss carry–forward	\$ 33,046,546	\$ 12,785,012
U.S. local tax loss carry–forward	3,109,971	1,204,422
Equity based compensation-RSUs	1,709,988	1,122,020
Property and equipment	(768,657)	(1,251,926)
Allowance for bad debt	175,345	
Unrealized gains and losses on investments	15,566	
Right of use assets	(1,737,381)	
Lease liabilities	784,185	
Prepaid rent		(998,606)
Total deferred tax assets	36,335,563	12,860,922
Less: valuation allowance	(36,335,563)	(12,860,922)
Net deferred tax asset	<u>\$</u>	<u> </u>

As of December 31, 2022, the Company had the following tax attributes:

	Amount	Begins to expire
U.S. federal net operating loss carry–forwards	\$157,364,504	Indefinite
U.S. local net operating loss carry-forwards	157,466,908	2026

As of December 31, 2021, the Company had the following tax attributes:

		Begins to
	Amount	expire
U.S. federal net operating loss carry–forwards	\$60,881,008	Indefinite
U.S. local net operating loss carry–forwards	60,983,412	2026

#### **Note 13: Income Taxes (continued)**

As it is not more likely than not that the resulting deferred tax benefits will be realized, a full valuation allowance has been recognized for such deferred tax assets. As of December 31, 2022, the Company has not performed a review of its changes in ownership under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. However, as the Company's net operating losses have a full valuation allowance, any limitations are expected to be immaterial. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the valuation allowance increased by \$23,474,643 and \$10,693,798, respectively.

The provision for/(benefit from) income tax differs from the amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to income before the provision for/(benefit from) income taxes. The sources and tax effects of the differences are as follows:

For the Veers Ended

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Expected Federal Tax	(21.0)%	(21.0)%
Local Tax (Net of Federal Benefit)	(2.0)	(2.0)
Business Combination Expenses		(0.3)
Non-controlling interest	(0.1)	(0.1)
Extinguishment of Debt	1.8	(0.1)
Compensation limitation	0.7	_
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(4.7)	11.9
True up of prior year deferred tax assets	(25.6)	_
Change in valuation allowance.	50.9	11.6
Effective rate of income tax	%	%

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and local (City of Canton) jurisdiction.

# Note 14: Employee Benefit Plans

The Company has a defined contribution plan (the "Defined Contribution Plan") whereby employer contributions are discretionary and determined annually. In addition, the Defined Contribution Plan allows participants to make elective deferral contributions through payroll deductions, of which the Company will match a portion of those contributions. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company expensed matching contributions of \$192,271 and \$178,621, respectively.

## **Note 15: Subsequent Events**

#### 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock

On January 12, 2023, the Company issued to ADC LCR Hall of Fame Manager II, LLC (the "Series A Preferred Investor") 1,600 shares of the Company's 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Series A Preferred Stock"), at a price of \$1,000 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,600,000. On January 23, 2023, the Company issued to the Series A Preferred Investor 800 additional shares (the "Shares") of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock at a price of \$1,000 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$800,000. The Company paid the Series A Preferred Investor an origination fee of 2% of the aggregate purchase price for each issuance. The issuance and sale of the shares to the Series A Preferred Investor is exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Series A Preferred Stock is not convertible into Common Stock. The Series A Preferred Investor has represented to the Company that it is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501 of the Securities Act and that the shares are being acquired for investment purposes and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof.

## Compliance with Nasdaq Minimum Bid Requirement

As previously reported, on May 24, 2022, the Company received a deficiency letter from the Listing Qualifications Department (the "Staff") of the Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq") notifying the Company that for the last

## **Note 15: Subsequent Events (continued)**

30 consecutive business days the bid price for the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock"), had closed below the minimum requirement for continued inclusion on the Nasdaq Capital Market pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) (the "Minimum Bid Requirement").

On January 11, 2023, the Company received written notice from the Staff of Nasdaq informing the Company that it has regained compliance with the Minimum Bid Requirement because Nasdaq has determined that for 10 consecutive business days, the closing bid price of the Company's Common Stock was at or above the Minimum Bid Requirement. Accordingly, Nasdaq has advised that the matter is now closed.

## Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company 2023 Inducement Plan

On January 24, 2023, the Company's board of directors adopted the Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company 2023 Inducement Plan (the "Inducement Plan"). The Inducement Plan is not subject to stockholder approval. The aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued or transferred pursuant to awards covered by the Plan (including existing inducement awards amended to be subject to the Inducement Plan) is 110,000. Awards covered by the Inducement Plan include only inducement grants under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c)(4).

# \$18,100,000 principal amount Tax Increment Financing ("TIF") Revenue Bonds

On February 2, 2023, the Company received proceeds from the issuance on such date by Stark County Port Authority ("Port Authority") of \$18,100,000 principal amount Tax Increment Financing ("TIF") Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 ("2023 Bonds"). Of the \$18,100,000 principal amount, approximately \$6,767,543 was used to reimburse the Company for a portion of the cost of certain roadway improvements within the Hall of Fame Village grounds, approximately \$8,628,502 was used to pay off the Development Finance Authority of Summit County ("DFA") Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 ("2018 Bonds") that had been acquired by the Company in December 2022 pursuant to a previously disclosed arrangement (such that the Company received the payoff of the 2018 Bonds), approximately \$1,169,916 was used to pay costs of issuance of the 2023 Bonds, and approximately \$905,000 was used to fund a debt service reserve held by The Huntington National Bank ("2023 Bond Trustee"), as trustee for the 2023 Bonds. The maturity date of the 2023 Bonds is December 30, 2048. The interest rate on the 2023 Bonds is 6.375%. Interest payments are due on the 2023 Bonds semi-annually on June 30 and December 30 of each year, commencing June 30, 2023.

In connection with the issuance of the 2023 Bonds by the Port Authority, the Company transferred ownership of a portion of the roadway and related improvements within Hall of Fame Village grounds to the Port Authority. The Company maintains management rights and maintenance obligations with regard to such roadway pursuant to a Maintenance and Management Agreement among the Port Authority, the Company and the Company's subsidiary, Newco.

The 2023 Bonds will be repaid by the Port Authority from statutory service payments in lieu of taxes paid by the Company in connection with the Company's Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, ForeverLawn Sports Complex, Constellation Center for Excellence, Center for Performance, Retail I property, Retail II property, Play Action Plaza and an interior private roadway, net of the portion payable to Canton City School District and Plain Local School District and net of administrative fees of Stark County and the City of Canton, and from minimum service payments levied against those parcels excluding the Stadium and Youth Fields. Net statutory service payments are assigned by the City of Canton to the Port Authority for payment of the 2023 Bonds pursuant to a Cooperative Agreement among the Port Authority, City of Canton, the Company and Newco, and then pledged by the Port Authority to the 2023 Bond Trustee for payment of the 2023 Bonds pursuant to a Trust Indenture between the Port Authority and the 2023 Bond Trustee. Minimum service payments are a lien on the parcels under certain TIF declarations and supplements thereto, and are paid by the Company to the 2023 Bond Trustee.

#### Industrial Realty Group, LLC Affiliate Lenders Transactions

On March 17, 2023, pursuant to the IRG Letter Agreement (see "November 7, 2022 Refinancing Transactions" discussed in Note 4 above) the Company and certain of its subsidiaries signed amendments to (a) certain IRG Affiliate Lender credit arrangements (and entered into backup notes for two credit arrangements) and (b) warrants issued by the Company held by IRG Affiliate Lenders, effective as of November 7, 2022 (unless otherwise noted in Note 4 above), as consideration for the IRG Financial Support.





For more information, please contact:

# HALL OF FAME RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY

(330) 754-3427

**2014 Champions Gateway NW** 

Canton, OH 44708

https://ir.hofreco.com

#### **CORPORATE OFFICE**

Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Co. 2014 Champions Gateway NW Canton, Ohio 44708 Telephone: (330) 754-3427

#### **STOCK LISTING**

Our common shares and warrants are listed on the Nasdaq Exchange ticker symbol HOFV and HOFVW (Warrants).

#### **CORPORATE WEBSITE**

To learn more about Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Co.. visit HOFRECO.com.

#### **ANNUAL MEETING**

The annual meeting will be held virtually at 9:00 a.m. ET on June 7, 2023.

## **CORPORATE NEWS AND REPORTS**

Corporate news releases, annual reports, and Securities and Exchange Commission filings, including Forms 10-K, 10-Q, and 8-K, are available free of charge on our website, IR.HOFRECO.COM. They are also available without cost to shareholders who submit a written request to:

Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Co. Attention: Investor Relations 2014 Champions Gateway NW Canton, Ohio 44708

# FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report includes certain forward-looking statements that are based on current expectations and are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties. Please reference the "Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" appearing before the "Business" section of our Form 10-K.

#### 2022 INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Marcum LLP New York, New York

#### TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company One State Street. 30th Floor New York, New York 10004 Telephone: (212) 509-4000 Website: continentalstock.com



















Making every experience one-of-a-kind.

